Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)

Mental Health - Public Use Microdata File

Derived Variable (DV) Specifications

April 2014

Table of Contents

SUD   **Substance Use, Abuse and Dependence (29 DVs)**

Note: Some derived variables listed in the Derived Variables documentation are not included on the data file to minimize risk of disclosure. The variable descriptions are kept in the documentation to give context to the new regrouped variables that are based on these original variables. Derived variables that are excluded are indicated with "Not on file" in the title in this document.

Alcohol Use, Abuse and Dependence (13 DVs)

The questions on alcohol abuse and alcohol dependence are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded to DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

The variables of primary interest are:
AUDDLA - Alcohol Abuse - Lifetime algorithm
AUDDYA - Alcohol Abuse - Past 12-month algorithm
AUDDLD - Alcohol Dependence - Lifetime algorithm
AUDDYD - Alcohol Dependence - Past 12-month algorithm
AUDDINT - Past 12 month interference - mean
AUDFINT - Past 12 month interference - flag
AUDDL - Alcohol Abuse or Dependence - lifetime
AUDDY - Alcohol Abuse or Dependence - past-12 month

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method cannot be used to clinically diagnose individuals with this profiled condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS- Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who met the criteria for CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime alcohol dependence experienced the following:
1. at least three symptoms of alcohol dependence (tolerance, withdrawal, increased consumption, attempts to quit, time lost, reduced activities, continued drinking) experienced in the same 12 month period;
and
2. a maladaptive pattern of alcohol use as manifested by three (or more) symptoms occurring at any time in the same 12-month period.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who met the criteria for CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime alcohol abuse experienced the following:
1. having not experienced lifetime alcohol dependence; and
2. having experienced at least one of the four symptoms of alcohol abuse.

For 12-month alcohol abuse and 12 month alcohol dependence, CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 12-month criteria required the respondent to have experienced the following:
1. met the criteria for lifetime abuse or lifetime dependence; and
2. experienced at least one symptom of alcohol abuse or alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Screening Threshold:
The WHO-CIDI uses alcohol consumption as a basis for screening respondents into the alcohol abuse and dependence questions. Respondents whose alcohol consumption is too low to be asked the disorder questions are classified as not meeting the criteria for both alcohol abuse and dependence. In the WHO-CIDI, respondents receive a series of follow-up questions on alcohol abuse and dependence if their consumption is greater than or equal to the following consumption levels:
1) drink at least 12 drinks in a year; and
2) drink at least once a week during the year that they drink the most or,
3) if they drink less frequently than once a week, usually have 3 drinks or more on the days that they drink.

The CCHS - Mental Health uses the same screening threshold as the WHO-CIDI for the alcohol abuse questions but increased the consumption screening threshold for the alcohol dependence questions. Analysis of the CCHS - Mental Health pilot study (2011) revealed that no respondents with a certain low level of alcohol consumption that was just above the WHO-CIDI screening threshold met the criteria for alcohol dependence. A group of

academic experts reviewed the pilot analyses and recommended an increase in the screening threshold for alcohol dependence in order to reduce respondent burden. A conservative threshold was selected in order to maintain 100% sensitivity of the instrument and to ensure continued comparability with the WHO-CIDI. More information on the analyses leading to this decision is available from the User Guide - Appendix A - "Summary of the research project on revising the consumption thresholds for screening into WHO-CIDI questions on alcohol and cannabis abuse and dependence." The criteria to screen into the alcohol dependence questions are as follows:

1) drink at least 12 drinks in a year; and

2) drink at least four times a week during the year that they drink the most or,

3) if they drink less frequently than four times a week, usually have 5 drinks or more on the days that they drink.

Note on Historical Comparison: A different instrument was used to assess alcohol dependence in the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being. Therefore, comparisons cannot be made between the alcohol abuse and dependence variables of the two surveys.

1) Number of drinks per day - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: AUDG06

Based on: AUD_06

Description: This variable indicates the number of drinks per day on the days the respondent drank in the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
AUD_06	AUD_06 < 10	Number of drinks	
10	AUD_06 >= 10	10 or more	
96	AUD_06 = 96	Not applicable	NA
99	AUD_06 = 99	Not stated	NS

2) Drinks per day - years when drank most - Grouped

Variable name: AUDG11

Based on: AUD_11

Description: This variable indicates the number of drinks per day on the days the respondent drank in the years when they drank most.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
AUD_11	AUD_11 < 10	Number of drinks	
10	AUD_11 >= 10	10 or more	
96	AUD_11 = 96	Not applicable	NA
99	AUD_11 = 99	Not Stated	NS

3) Type of Drinker - 12 months

Variable name: AUDDTTM

Based on: AUD_01, AUD_02

Description: This variable determines type of drinker based on drinking habits in the past 12 months.

Note: Regular drinker is defined as drinking alcoholic beverages once a month or more; occasional drinker is defined as drinking alcoholic beverages less than once a month.

The concept of this DV was altered by the CCHS Annual in 2007 and therefore is not comparable to the CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), 'Type of Drinker' DV.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	AUD_01 in (7, 8, 9) or AUD_02 in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
1	2 <= AUD_02 < 96	Regular drinker - past 12 months	
2	AUD_02 = 1	Occasional drinker - past 12 months	
3	AUD_01 = 2	Did not drink - past 12 months.	

4) Flag: Ever drank more than in past 12 months

Variable name: AUDFWDY

Based on: AUD_04, AUD_05, AUD_08

Description: This flag variable indicates whether or not a respondent ever had a year in their life when they drank more than they did in the past 12 months.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	AUD_04 = 2 or AUD_05 = 2	Respondent does not drink or has never had more than 12 drinks in a year.	
1	AUD_08 in (1,6)	Respondent reported having a year in their life when they drank more than they did in the past 12 months.	
2	AUD_08 = 2	Respondent did not have a year in their life when they drank more than they did in the past 12 months	
9	AUD_04 in (7, 8, 9) or AUD_05 in (7, 8, 9) or AUD_08 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

5) Type of drinker - year of most frequent drinking

Variable name: AUDDWDY

Based on: AUDFWDY, AUD_02, AUD_10

Description: This variables indicates the type of drinker the respondent was based on his/her drinking habits in the year they reported drinking the most. Regular drinker is defined as drinking alcoholic beverages once a month or more; occasional drinker is defined as drinking alcoholic beverages less than once a month.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	AUDFWDY = 6	Respondent does not drink or has never had more than 12 drinks in a year.	
1	(AUDFWDY = 1 and 2 <= AUD_10 < 96) or (AUDFWDY = 2 and 2 <= AUD_02 < 96)	Regular drinker - year of most frequent drinking	
2	(AUDFWDY = 1 and AUD_10 = 1) or (AUDFWDY = 2 and AUD_02 = 1)	Occasional drinker - year of most frequent drinking	

| 9 | AUDFWDY = 9 or AUD_02 in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_10 in (97, 98, 99) | At least one of the required questions was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | |

6) Alcohol Dependence - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: AUDDLD

Based on: AUDDDA, AUDDDB

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Alcohol Dependence.
Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1. at least three symptoms of alcohol dependence (tolerance, withdrawal, increased consumption, attempts to quit, time lost, reduced activities, continued drinking); and
2. a maladaptive pattern of alcohol use as manifested by three (or more) symptoms occurring at any time in the same 12-month period.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUDDDA = 1 and AUDDDB = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime Alcohol Dependence.	
2	AUDDDA = 2 or AUDDDB = 2	Either CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria A or B are not met for lifetime Alcohol Dependence.	
9	AUDDDA = 9 or AUDDDB = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

7) Alcohol Dependence - Past 12-months algorithm

Variable name: AUDDYD

Based on: AUD_25, AUDDLD

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:
1. meeting the criteria for lifetime alcohol dependence;
2. having symptoms of alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUD_25 in (1, 2, 3) and AUDDLD = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria met for 12-month alcohol dependence. The respondent: 1. met the criteria for lifetime alcohol dependence; and 2. reported having symptoms of alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
2	AUD_25 in (4, 6) or AUDDLD = 2	Either of the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month alcohol dependence. The respondent: 1. did not meet the criteria for lifetime alcohol dependence; or 2. did not report having symptoms of alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
9	AUD_25 in (7, 8, 9) or AUDDLD = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

8) Alcohol Abuse - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: AUDDLA

Based on: AUDDAA, AUDDAB

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for alcohol abuse.
Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1. having not experienced lifetime alcohol dependence; and
2. having experienced at least one of the four symptoms of alcohol abuse.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUDDAA = 1 and AUDDAB = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime alcohol abuse.	
2	AUDDAA = 2 or AUDDAB = 2	Either CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria A or B are not met for lifetime alcohol abuse.	
9	AUDDAA = 9 or AUDDAB = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

9) Alcohol Abuse - Past 12-months algorithm

Variable name: AUDDYA

Based on: AUD_16, AUDDLA

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for alcohol abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:
1. meeting the criteria for lifetime alcohol abuse; and
2. having symptoms of alcohol abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUD_16 in (1, 2, 3) and AUDDLA = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria met for 12-month alcohol abuse. The respondent: 1. met the criteria for lifetime alcohol abuse; and 2. reported having symptoms of alcohol abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
2	AUD_16 in (4, 6) or AUDDLA = 2	Either of the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month alcohol abuse. The respondent: 1. did not meet the criteria for lifetime alcohol abuse; or 2. did not report having symptoms of alcohol abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
9	AUD_16 in (7, 8, 9) or AUDDLA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

10) Alcohol Abuse or Dependence - Lifetime

Variable name: AUDDL

Based on: AUDDLD, AUDDLA

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for alcohol abuse or alcohol dependence.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUDDLD = 1 or AUDDLA = 1	Respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Alcohol Abuse or Alcohol Dependence.	
2	AUDDLD = 2 and AUDDLA = 2	Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Alcohol Abuse or Alcohol Dependence.	
9	AUDDLD = 9 or AUDDLA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

11) Alcohol Abuse or Dependence - Past 12 months

Variable name: AUDDY

Based on: AUDDYD, AUDDYA

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the 12 month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for alcohol abuse or alcohol dependence.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1	Respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Alcohol Abuse or Alcohol Dependence.	
2	AUDDYD = 2 and AUDDYA = 2	Respondent does not meet the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Alcohol Abuse or Alcohol Dependence.	
9	AUDDYD = 9 or AUDDYA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

12) Flag for Problems with Alcohol Use Interference

Variable name: AUDFINT

Based on: AUD_35A, AUD_351, AUD_352, AUD_35C, AUD_35D, AUDDYD, AUDDYA

Description: This variable describes the interference that problems with alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months.

Note: All respondents who experienced a 12-month alcohol abuse or dependence should have been asked the 12-month interference questions. Due to a skip error in the questionnaire, respondents who reported an abuse problem with alcohol in the past 12 months but who did not meet the minimum alcohol consumption threshold to be administered the alcohol dependence questions (AUD_Q02 < 6, AUD_Q06 < 5, AUD_Q10 < 6 and AUD_Q11 < 5) were skipped to the end of the alcohol questions after AUD_Q16. These cases are set to Not Stated for AUDFINT and AUDDINT.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	AUDDYD = 2 and AUDDYA = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month alcohol dependence or abuse.	

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	AUD_35A = 96 and AUD_351 = 96 and AUD_352 = 96 and AUD_35C = 96 and AUD_35D = 96	Respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month alcohol dependence or abuse, but were not asked the interference questions.	NS
1	(AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1) and (4 <= AUD_35A <= 10 or 4 <= AUD_351 <= 10 or 4 <= AUD_352 <= 10 or 4 <= AUD_35C <= 10 or 4 <= AUD_35D <= 10)	Problems with alcohol use caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	(AUDDYD = 1 or AYDDYA = 1) and 0 <= AUD_35A <= 3 and (0 <= AUD_351 <= 3 or AUD_351 = 11) and (0 <= AUD_352 <= 3 or AUD_352 = 11) and 0 <= AUD_35C <= 3 and 0 <= AUD_35D <= 3	Problems with alcohol use did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	AUDDYD = 9 or AYDDYA = 9 or AUD_35A in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_351 in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_352 in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_35C in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_35D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

13) Problems with Alcohol Use Interference - Mean

Variable name: AUDDINT

Based on: AUD_35A, AUD_351, AUD_352, AUD_35C, AUD_35D, AUDDYD, AUDDYA

Description: This variable describes the interference that problems with alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.

Note: All respondents who experienced a 12-month alcohol abuse or dependence should have been asked the 12-month interference questions. Due to a skip error in the questionnaire, respondents who reported an abuse problem with alcohol in the past 12 months but who did not meet the minimum alcohol consumption threshold to be administered the alcohol dependence questions (AUD_Q02 < 6, AUD_Q06 < 5, AUD_Q10 < 6 and AUD_Q11 < 5) were skipped to the end of the alcohol questions after AUD_Q16. These cases are set to Not Stated for AUDFINT and AUDDINT.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99.6	AUDDYD = 2 and AUDDYA = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month alcohol dependence or abuse	
99.9	AUD_35A = 96 and AUD_351 = 96 and AUD_352 = 96 and AUD_35C = 96 and AUD_35D = 96	Respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month alcohol dependence or abuse, but were not asked the interference questions.	NS
99.9	AUDDYD = 9 or AUDDYA = 9 or AUD_35A in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_351 in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_352 in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_35C in (97, 98, 99) or AUD_35D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

(AUD_35A + AUD_351 + AUD_352 + AUD_35C + AUD_35D) / 5	(AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1) and 0 <= AUD_35A <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_351 <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_352 <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35C <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35D <= 10	Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(AUD_35A + AUD_352 + AUD_35C + AUD_35D) / 4	(AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1) and AUD_351 = 11 and 0 <= AUD_352 <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35A <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35C <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. AUD_351 was not applicable (i.e., did not attend school within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0 (round to .1)
(AUD_35A + AUD_351 + AUD_35C + AUD_35D) / 4	(AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1) and AUD_352 = 11 and 0 <= AUD_351 <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35A <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35C <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. AUD_352 was not applicable (i.e., did not have a job within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0 (round to .1)
(AUD_35A + AUD_35C + AUD_35D) / 3	(AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1) and AUD_351 = 11 and AUD_352 = 11 and 0 <= AUD_35A <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35C <= 10 and 0 <= AUD_35D <= 10	Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. AUD_351 and AUD_352 were not applicable (i.e., did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0 (round to .1)

Bipolar disorder (12 DVs)

Three types of bipolar disorder variables are calculated in this section: bipolar I, bipolar II, and an omnibus bipolar disorder variable (which includes hypomania).

The omnibus bipolar disorder variable includes respondents who meet the criteria for bipolar I disorder or hypomanic episode, which includes bipolar II disorder. It is characterized by at least 7 days (or fewer if hospitalized) of exaggerated feelings of elevated or irritable mood plus a certain number and combination of other manic symptoms such as racing thoughts, talking more than usual, excessive spending, decreased need for sleep, increased pleasure seeking activity, or exaggerated self-confidence. Many people also experience at least one depressive episode.

The questions used for bipolar I and II from the mania and depression modules are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded to DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

The current WHO-CIDI bipolar I and II algorithms have been modified from previous versions by the WHO-CIDI team. Earlier versions of the WHO-CIDI bipolar algorithms were found to be over-estimating bipolar I disorder. Using clinical data from the United States, the WHO-CIDI team re-calibrated the bipolar disorders and created more restrictive algorithms for bipolar I and II. In practice, this was done by first creating the "old" manic episode (MIADEPS) variables and then applying modifications to them. For CCHS - Mental Health, the use of "parts" A, B, C and D for bipolar II is different terminology from CIDI. This approach is used by the CCHS - Mental Health to aid data users' understanding of the structure of the algorithm. The resulting variables are equivalent to the WHO-CIDI algorithm.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

Variables pertaining to recency and duration are not calculated for Bipolar I and II, but these variables can be found with the Depression, Mania and Hypomania derived variables.

The omnibus bipolar variables group bipolar I, bipolar II and hypomania. For most users, these overall bipolar disorder variables are most appropriate for analysis.
BIPDL - Lifetime bipolar disorder
BIPDY - Past 12-month bipolar disorder
BIPFINT (12 month interference - flag)
BIPDINT (12 month interference - mean)

Bipolar I is characterized by the WHO-CIDI as the presence of at least one lifetime Manic Episode. Variables from questions in the Mania module are used to create the Lifetime Bipolar I variable (BIPD1). Please see Note on Historical Comparison below for more information about the difference between Manic Episode - 2002 Algorithm and Bipolar I disorder in this survey.

For Bipolar I, the variables of primary interest are:
BIPD1 (Lifetime algorithm)
BIPD1Y (Past 12-month algorithm)
BIPFINT1 (Past 12 month interference - flag)
BIPDINT1 (Past 12 month interference - mean)

The WHO-CIDI definition of Bipolar II requires derived variables from depression, mania and hypomania. The Bipolar II variable (BIPD2) is created using four parts (BIPD2A, BIPD2B, BIPD2C and BIPD2D). Bipolar II was not operationalized in the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being.

For Bipolar II, the variables of primary interest are:
BIPD2 (Lifetime algorithm)
BIPD2Y (Past 12-month algorithm)
BIPFINT2 (12 month interference - flag)
BIPDINT2 (12 month interference - mean)

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method cannot be used to clinically diagnose individuals with this profiled condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM-IV, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS- Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with bipolar I reported:
- meeting the criteria for the former definition of bipolar I (MIADEPS - Lifetime Manic Episode 2002 Algorithm); and
- at least six of the symptoms from the mania module; and
- at least two of the "super"-symptoms (becoming overly friendly, behaving inappropriately, getting involved in foolish schemes, getting into financial trouble, believing they were someone else or connected to a famous person).

Respondents who meet the criteria for bipolar II are those who:
- did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for bipolar I - lifetime; and
- met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for major depression episode - lifetime; and
- either
a) met the former definition of bipolar I (MIADEPS - Mania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm) and also experiencing feelings of euphoria and racing thoughts; or
b) did not meet the criteria for the former definition of bipolar I (MIADEPS - Mania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm), met the criteria for the HYPDEPS (Hypomania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm), had a minimum symptom duration of 14 days, and experienced at least two of the "super"-symptoms (becoming overly friendly, behaving inappropriately, getting involved in foolish schemes, getting into financial trouble, believing they were someone else or connected to a famous person).

Note on Historical Comparison: In the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being, the WHO-CIDI algorithm for Manic Episode was the same as that for Bipolar I disorder since Bipolar I is characterized by the DSM-IV as the presence of at least one lifetime Manic Episode. Therefore, in 2002, Manic Episode was synonymous with Bipolar I disorder. However, the WHO-CIDI team found that these earlier versions of the WHO-CIDI Bipolar variables were found to be over-estimating Bipolar I disorder. Using clinical data from the United States, the WHO-CIDI team re-calibrated the Bipolar disorders and created more restrictive algorithms for Bipolar I and II. The CCHS - Mental Health follows the WHO-CIDI in adopting the new definitions of Bipolar I and Bipolar II, which are created by first operationalizing the original definition of Manic Episode and then adding additional conditions. The WHO-CIDI strategy for updating Bipolar Disorder starts with the original definition of Manic Episode which is now called "2002 algorithm" here to distinguish it from the updated definition of Bipolar I.

The principal variables for assessing prevalence in the CCHS - Mental Health are lifetime bipolar disorder (BIPDL) and 12-month bipolar disorder (BIPDY). For researchers interested in comparison between 2002 and 2012, the appropriate comparison is between the variables for Manic Episode (e.g. MIABDEPS for lifetime manic episode in 2002 and MIADEPS for lifetime manic episode in 2012). MIADEPS is retained for the CCHS - Mental Health as a comparison variable, but on its own is not one of the disorders profiled by the CCHS - Mental Health.

1) Bipolar I - Lifetime algorithm

Variable name:	BIPD1
Based on:	MIADEPS, MIATBA, MIATBB, BIPDA, BIPDB
Description:	This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Bipolar I. Respondents who meet the criteria reported: 1. meeting the criteria for the former definition of Bipolar I (MIADEPS); 2. at least six of the symptoms from the mania module; and 3. at least two of the "super"-symptoms (becoming overly friendly, behaving inappropriately, getting involved in foolish schemes, getting into financial trouble, believing they were someone else or connected to a famous person).
Note:	This variable reflects the new bipolar I algorithm developed by WHO-CIDI. The operationalization was modified from the previous definition of bipolar I by WHO-CIDI as a result of analysis of their clinical concordance data. MIADEPS is the former WHO-CIDI definition of bipolar I and is the appropriate variable to be used for comparison with the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MIABDEPS.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MIADEPS = 1 and MIATBA >= 6 and BIPDA >= 2	Respondent meets criteria for lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Bipolar I.	
2	MIADEPS = 2 or MIATBB >= 2 or BIPDB >= 4	Respondent does not meet criteria for lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Bipolar I.	

| 9 | MIADEPS = 9 or
MIA_07A in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07B in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07C in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07D in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07E in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07F in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07G in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07H in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07I in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07J in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07K in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07L in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07M in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07N in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_07O in (7, 8, 9) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

2) Bipolar II - Lifetime algorithm

Variable name: BIPD2

Based on: BIPD2A, BIPD2B, BIPD2C, BIPD2D

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Bipolar II - Lifetime. Respondents who meet the criteria for bipolar II are those who:
- did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for bipolar I - lifetime; and
- met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for major depression episode - lifetime; and
- either
a) met the former definition of bipolar I (MIADEPS - Mania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm) and also experiencing feelings of euphoria and racing thoughts; or
b) did not meet the criteria for MIADEPS (Mania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm), met the criteria for the HYPDEPS (Hypomania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm), had a minimum symptom duration of 14 days, and experienced at least two of the "super"-symptoms (becoming overly friendly, behaving inappropriately, getting involved in foolish schemes, getting into financial trouble, believing they were someone else or connected to a famous person).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	BIPD2A = 1 and BIPD2B = 1 and (BIPD2C = 1 or BIPD2D = 1)	Respondent meets CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Bipolar II.	
2	BIPD2A = 2 or BIPD2B = 2 or (BIPD2C = 2 and BIPD2D = 2)	Respondent does not meet CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Bipolar II.	
9	BIPD2A = 9 or BIPD2B = 9 or BIPD2C = 9 or BIPD2D = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

3) Bipolar I - Past 12-months algorithm

Variable name: BIPD1Y

Based on: BIPD1, DEPDDY, MIADEY

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Bipolar I in the 12 months prior to the interview. The criteria for past 12 month bipolar disorder are a) lifetime episode of Bipolar I and b) 12 month episode of Depression or 12 month episode of mania.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	BIPD1 = 1 and (DEPDDY = 1 or MIADEY = 1)	Respondent meets past 12-month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria. Respondent met the lifetime criteria for Bipolar I and reported having an episode of either mania or depression in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
2	BIPD1 = 2 or (DEPDDY = 2 and MIADEY = 2)	Respondent does not meet past 12-month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria. Respondent did not meet the lifetime criteria for Bipolar I or did not report having an episode of either mania or depression in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
9	BIPD1 = 9 or DEPDDY = 9 or MIADEY = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Bipolar II - Past 12-months algorithm

Variable name: BIPD2Y

Based on: BIPD2, DEPDDY, MIADEY, HYPDEY

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Bipolar II in the 12 months prior to the interview. The criteria for Bipolar II 12 month episode are met when the respondent has met the criteria for lifetime Bipolar II disorder and has had a 12 month episode of depression, hypomania, or the old (2002) definition of manic episode.

Note: MIADEY is included to account for cases where the respondent met the old (2002) criteria for a 12-month episode of Bipolar I (MIADEY) but now meets the criteria for Bipolar II and has experienced symptoms the past 12 months. As noted in the introduction to this section, the old (2002) definition of manic episode is no longer sufficient to define Bipolar I.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	BIPD2 = 1 and (DEPDDY = 1 or HYPDEY = 1 or MIADEY = 1)	CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria are met for past 12-month Bipolar II.	
2	BIPD2 = 2 or (DEPDDY = 2 and HYPDEY = 2 and MIADEY = 2)	CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria are not met for past 12-month Bipolar II.	
9	BIPD2 = 9 or DEPDDY = 9 or HYPDEY = 9 or MIADEY = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

5) Bipolar Disorder - Lifetime algorithm

Variable name: BIPDL

Based on: BIPD1, BIPD2, HYPDL

Description: This variable identifies defines an omnibus Bipolar Disorder as those who meet the criteria for Bipolar I disorder, Bipolar II disorder or Hypomania.

Note:	The WHO-CIDI omnibus measure for Bipolar Disorder differs from the CCHS - Mental Health variable in that the WHO-CIDI defines a broader variable called Bipolar Spectrum Disorder which includes sub-clinical Hypomania.
	Note that respondents who meet the 2002 definition of hypomania (HYPDEPS) and who fail to meet the criteria for bipolar II because they did not meet the criteria for a depressive episode are excluded from hypomania (HYPDL).
	Since bipolar II is a subset of hypomania, all respondents with lifetime bipolar II meet the criteria for hypomania. Lifetime bipolar disorder could instead be more simply calculated as the sum of respondents with bipolar I and hypomania. Bipolar II is included in the specifications to facilitate understanding of the population included in the bipolar disorder variable.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	BIPD1 = 1 or BIPD2 = 1 or HYPDL = 1	Respondent meets criteria for lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Bipolar Disorder.	
2	BIPD1 = 2 and BIPD2 = 2 and HYPDL = 2	Respondent does not meet criteria for lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Bipolar Disorder.	
9	BIPD1 = 9 or BIPD2 = 9 or HYPDL = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

6) Bipolar Disorder - Past 12-Months Algorithm

Variable name:	BIPDY
Based on:	BIPD1Y, BIPD2Y, HYPDEY
Description:	This variable identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health criteria for Bipolar Disorder in the 12 months prior to the interview. The criteria for bipolar disorder 12-month episode are met when the respondent has met the criteria for lifetime bipolar disorder and has had a 12-month episode of bipolar I, bipolar II, or hypomania.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	BIPD1Y = 1 or BIPD2Y = 1 or HYPDEY = 1	Respondent meets criteria for 12-month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Bipolar Disorder.	
2	BIPD1Y = 2 and BIPD2Y = 2 and HYPDEY = 2	Respondent does not meet criteria for 12-month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Bipolar Disorder.	
9	BIPD1Y = 9 or BIPD2Y = 9 or HYPDEY = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

7) Bipolar I Interference - Mean

Variable name:	BIPDINT1
Based on:	BIPD1Y, MIADINT, DEPDINT
Description:	This variable describes the interference that problems with Bipolar I had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. The mean of the five items is calculated in the Depression and Mania modules. Since a 12 month episode of Bipolar I disorder can be met either by experiencing a 12 month Manic episode or a 12 month Depressive episode, the determination of interference related to Bipolar I disorder considers whether the respondent experienced interference related to either Mania or Depression. If the respondent reports levels of interference in both the Depression and Mania questions, the higher of the two means is taken for 12-month Bipolar I interference.

Note:	This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	BIPD1Y = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Bipolar I disorder.	
99.9	BIPD1Y = 9 or (DEPDINT in (99.6, 99.9) and MIADINT in (99.6, 99.9))	Past 12 month Bipolar I criteria missing or both interference variables missing or not applicable for Depression and Mania.	
MIADINT	BIPD1Y = 1 and ((MIADINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT < 99.6 and MIADINT >= DEPDINT) or (MIADINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT >= 99.6))	Interference = mean of all items answered in the Mania module.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
DEPDINT	BIPD1Y = 1 and ((MIADINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT > MIADINT) or (DEPDINT < 99.6 and MIADINT >= 99.6))	Interference = mean of all items answered in the Depression module.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)

8) Bipolar II Interference - Mean

Variable name:	BIPDINT2
Based on:	BIPD2Y, MIADINT, DEPDINT, HYPDINT
Description:	This variable describes the interference that problems with Bipolar II had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. The mean of the five items is calculated in the Depression and Mania modules. If the respondent reports levels of interference in both the Depression and Mania questions, the higher of the two means is taken for 12-month Bipolar II interference. Since a 12 month episode of Bipolar II disorder can be met by experiencing a) a 12 month 2002 algorithm definition of Manic episode, b) a 12 month Hypomanic episode or c) a 12 month Depressive episode, the determination of interference related to Bipolar disorder II considers whether the respondent experienced 12 month interference related to Hypomania, Mania or Depression.
Note:	This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	BIPD2Y = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Bipolar II disorder.	
99.9	BIPD2Y = 9 or (MIADINT in (99.6, 99.9) and HYPDINT in (99.6, 99.9) and DEPDINT in (99.6, 99.9))	Past 12 month Bipolar II criteria missing or all interference variables missing or not applicable for Hypomania, Mania and Depression.	
HYPDINT	BIPD2Y = 1 and ((HYPDINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT < 99.6 and HYPDINT >= DEPDINT) or (HYPDINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT >= 99.6))	Interference = mean of all items answered in the Mania module (Hypomania). Note: Respondents who meet the criteria for Hypomania do not meet the criteria for Mania, therefore only Depression and Hypomania need to be considered.	

MIADINT	BIPD2Y = 1 and ((MIADINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT < 99.6 and MIADINT >= DEPDINT) or (MIADINT < 99.6 and DEPDINT >= 99.6))	Interference = mean of all items answered in the Mania module. Note: Respondents who meet the criteria for Hypomania do not meet the criteria for Mania, therefore only Depression and Mania need to be considered.
DEPDINT	BIPD2Y = 1 and (((MIADINT < 99.6 or HYPDINT < 99.6) and DEPDINT < 99.6 and (DEPDINT > MIADINT or DEPDINT > HYPDINT)) or (DEPDINT < 99.6 and MIADINT >= 99.6 or HYPDINT >=99.6))	Interference = mean of all items answered in the Depression module.

9) Bipolar Disorder Interference - Mean

Variable name: BIPDINT

Based on: BIPDY, BIPDINT1, BIPDINT2, HYPDINT

Description: This variable describes the interference that problems with Bipolar disorder (Bipolar I, Bipolar II or Hypomania) had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. The mean of the five items is calculated for Bipolar I, Bipolar II and Hypomania.

Note: This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	BIPDY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Bipolar disorder.	
BIPDINT1	BIPDY = 1 and BIPDINT1 < 99.6	Interference = mean of all items answered for Bipolar I. Note: BIPDINT1 is the max of Depression and Mania interference.	
BIPDINT2	BIPDY = 1 and BIPDINT2 < 99.6	Interference = mean of all items answered for Bipolar II. Note: BIPDINT2 is the max of Hypomania, Depression and Mania interference.	
HYPDINT	BIPDY = 1 and HYPDINT< 99.6	Interference = mean of all items answered for Hypomania.	
99.9	BIPDY = 9 or BIPDINT1 = 99.9 or BIPDINT2 = 99.9 or HYPDINT = 99.9	Past 12 month Bipolar disorder criteria missing or all interference variables missing or not applicable for Bipolar I, Bipolar II or Hypomania.	

10) Flag for Bipolar I Interference

Variable name: BIPFINT1

Based on: BIPD1Y, MIAFINT, DEPFINT

Description: This variable identifies whether Bipolar I caused significant interference on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether Bipolar I interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a 12-month episode. Since a 12 month episode of Bipolar I disorder can be met either by experiencing a 12 month Manic episode or a 12 month Depressive episode, the determination of interference related to Bipolar I disorder considers whether the respondent experienced interference related to either mania or depression.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	BIPD1Y = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Bipolar I disorder.	
1	BIPD1Y = 1 and (MIAFINT = 1 or DEPFINT = 1)	Bipolar I caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	BIPD1Y = 1 and MIAFINT in (2, 6) and DEPFINT in (2, 6)	Bipolar I did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	BIPD1Y = 9 or MIAFINT = 9 or DEPFINT = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

11) Flag for Bipolar II Interference

Variable name: BIPFINT2

Based on: BIPD2Y, MIAFINT, HYPFINT, DEPFINT

Description: This variable identifies whether Bipolar II disorder caused significant interference on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether Bipolar II interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a 12-month episode. Since a 12 month episode of Bipolar II disorder can be met by experiencing a) a 12 month 2002 algorithm definition of Manic episode, b) a 12 month Hypomanic episode or c) a 12 month Depressive episode, the determination of interference related to Bipolar II disorder considers whether the respondent experienced 12 month interference related to Hypomania, Mania or Depression.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	BIPD2Y = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Bipolar II disorder.	
1	BIPD2Y = 1 and (MIAFINT = 1 or HYPFINT = 1 or DEPFINT = 1)	Bipolar II caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	BIPD2Y = 1 and MIAFINT in (2, 6) and HYPFINT in (2, 6) and DEPFINT in (2, 6)	Bipolar II did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	BIPD2Y = 9 or MIAFINT = 9 or HYPFINT = 9 or DEPFINT = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

12) Flag for Bipolar Interference

Variable name: BIPFINT

Based on: BIPDY, BIPFINT1, BIPFINT2, HYPFINT

Description: This variable identifies whether Bipolar disorder (Bipolar I, Bipolar II or Hypomania) caused significant interference on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether Bipolar disorder interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a 12-month episode of Bipolar Disorder.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	BIPDY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Bipolar disorder.	
1	BIPDY = 1 and (BIPFINT1 = 1 or BIPFINT2 = 1 or HYPFINT = 1)	Bipolar disorder caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	BIPDY = 1 and BIPFINT1 in (2,6) and BIPFINT2 in (2,6) and HYPFINT in (2,6)	Bipolar disorder did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	BIPDY = 9 BIPFINT1 = 9 or BIPFINT2 = 9 or HYPFINT = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

Chronic conditions (5 DVs)

1) Has Mood Disorder - Other

Variable name:	CCCG28AE
Based on:	CCC_28AB, CCC_28AC, CCC_28AD, CCC_28AE
Description:	This variable groups bipolar, mania, dysthymia and other mood disorder.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CCC_28AE = 1 or CCC_28AB = 1 or CCC_28AC = 1 or CCC_28AD = 1	Include bipolar, mania, and dysthymia in "other"	
CCC_28AE	CCC_28AE ne 1 and CCC_28AB ne 1 and CCC_28AC ne 1 and CCC_28AD ne 1	Otherwise, let the value of CCCD28AE = CCC_28AE. The term "ne" stands for "not equal to".	

2) Has Other Long-Term Physical or Mental Condition - Grouped

Variable name:	CCCG901
Based on:	CCC_111, CCC_181, CCC_271, CCC_281, CCC_341, CCC_901
Description:	This variable groups epilepsy, Alzheimer's, schizophrenia, other psychosis, eating disorder, and another long-term chronic condition.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CCC_111 = 1 or CCC_181 = 1 or CCC_271= 1 or CCC_281= 1 or CCC_341= 1 or CCC_901 = 1	Include epilepsy, Alzheimer's, schizophrenia, other psychosis, eating disorder in "other long-term chronic condition".	
CCC_901	CCC_111 ne 1 and CCC_181 ne 1 and CCC_271 ne 1 and CCC_281 ne 1 and CCC_341 ne 1	Otherwise, let the value of CCCG901 = CCC_901. The term "ne" stands for "not equal to".	

3) Flag: Has a Chronic Condition

Variable name:	CCCF1
Based on:	CCC_031, CCC_051, CCC_061, CCC_071, CCC_081, CCC_091, CCC_101, CCC_111, CCC_121, CCC_131, CCC_151, CCC_171, CCC_181, CCC_251, CCC_261, CCC_271, CCC_281, CCC_280, CCC_290, CCC_311, CCC_331, CCC_332, CCC_341, CCC_901
Description:	This variable indicates whether the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

| Note: | The chronic conditions included in CCHS - Mental Health differ from previous cycles; therefore, the questions used in this derived variable are not the same as previous versions. |

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
2	CCC_031 = 2 and CCC_051 = 2 and CCC_061 = 2 and CCC_071 = 2 and CCC_081 = 2 and CCC_091 in (2,6) and CCC_101 = 2 and CCC_111 = 2 and CCC_121 = 2 and CCC_131 = 2 and CCC_151 = 2 and CCC_171 = 2 and CCC_181 in (2, 6) and CCC_251 = 2 and CCC_261 = 2 and CCC_271 = 2 and CCC_281 = 2 and CCC_280 = 2 and CCC_290 = 2 and CCC_311 = 2 and CCC_331 = 2 and CCC_332 = 2 and CCC_341 = 2 and CCC_901 = 2	Has no chronic conditions	
1	CCC_031 = 1 or CCC_051 = 1 or CCC_061 = 1 or CCC_071 = 1 or CCC_081 = 1 or CCC_091 in (1,6) or CCC_101 = 1 or CCC_111 = 1 or CCC_121 = 1 or CCC_131 = 1 or CCC_151 = 1 or CCC_171 = 1 or CCC_181 in (1,6) or CCC_251 = 1 or CCC_261 = 1 or CCC_271 = 1 or CCC_281 = 1 or CCC_280 = 1 or CCC_290 = 1 or CCC_311 = 1 or CCC_331 = 1 or CCC_332 = 1 or CCC_341 = 1 or CCC_901 = 1	Has at least one chronic condition	

| 9 | CCC_031 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_051 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_061 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_071 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_081 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_091 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_101 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_111 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_121 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_131 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_151 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_171 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_181 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_251 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_261 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_271 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_281 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_280 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_290 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_311 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_331 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_332 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_341 in (7, 8, 9) or
CCC_901 in (7, 8, 9) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not stated) at least one required question. | NS |

4) Has/Has Ever Been Diagnosed with High Blood Pressure

Variable name: CCCDHBP

Based on: CCC_071, CCC_072

Description: This variable indicates if a respondent currently has high blood pressure, or has previously been diagnosed with high blood pressure.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CCC_071 = 1 or CCC_072 = 1	Has high blood pressure or previously diagnosed with high blood pressure.	
2	CCC_071 = 2 and CCC_072 = 2	Never been diagnosed with high blood pressure.	
9	CCC_071 in (7, 8, 9) or CCC_072 in (7, 8, 9)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not stated) at least one required question.	NS

5) Has/Has Ever Been Diagnosed with Cancer

Variable name: CCCDCNCR

Based on: CCC_131, CCC_132

Description: This variable indicates if a respondent currently has cancer, or has previously been diagnosed with cancer.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CCC_131 = 1 or CCC_132 = 1	Has cancer or previously diagnosed with cancer.	
2	CCC_131 = 2 and CCC_132 = 2	Never diagnosed with cancer.	

| 9 | CCC_131 in (7, 8, 9) or CCC_132 in (7, 8, 9) | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not stated) at least one required question. | NS |

Childhood experiences (1 DV)

1) Number of Types of Childhood Maltreatment Experienced

Variable name:	CEXDNUM
Based on:	CEX_01, CEX_02, CEX_03, CEX_04, CEX_05, CEX_06, DHH_AGE
Description:	This variable indicates how many of the six assessed types of child maltreatment were experienced at least once.
Note:	This module was only administered to respondents age 18 and older.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
CEXT01			
1	CEX_01 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Respondent experienced event at least once.	
0	CEX_01 = 1	Respondent did not experience event.	
CEXT02			
1	CEX_02 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Respondent experienced event at least once.	
0	CEX_02 = 1	Respondent did not experience event.	
CEXT03			
1	CEX_03 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Respondent experienced event at least once.	
0	CEX_03 = 1	Respondent did not experience event.	
CEXT04			
1	CEX_04 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Respondent experienced event at least once.	
0	CEX_04 = 1	Respondent did not experience event.	
CEXT05			
1	CEX_05 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Respondent experienced event at least once.	
0	CEX_05 = 1	Respondent did not experience event.	
CEXT06			
1	CEX_06 in (2, 3, 4, 5)	Respondent experienced event at least once.	
0	CEX_06 = 1	Respondent did not experience event.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	CEX_01 in (7,8,9) or CEX_02 in (7,8,9) or CEX_03 in (7,8,9) or CEX_04 in (7,8,9) or CEX_05 in (7,8,9) or CEX_06 in (7,8,9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
96	DHH_AGE < 18	Respondent not asked CEX questions.	NA
CEXT01+CEXT02+CEXT03+ CEXT04+CEXT05+CEXT06	CEXT01 in (0, 1) and CEXT02 in (0, 1) and CEXT03 in (0, 1) and CEXT04 in (0, 1) and CEXT05 in (0, 1) and CEXT06 in (0, 1)	Number of types of child maltreatment experienced at least once.	(min: 0; max: 6)

Contact with police (2 DVs)

1) Contact with Police - Traffic Violation/Accident - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: CWPG02

Based on: CWP_02, CWP_10

Description: This variable groups "traffic violation" and "accident".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CWP_02 = 1 or CWP_10 = 1	Had contact with police for a traffic violation or accident.	
2	CWP_02 = 2 and CWP_10 = 2	Did not have contact with police for a traffic violation or accident.	
9	CWP_02 in (7, 8, 9) or CWP_10 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Contact With Police - Other Reason - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: CWPG08

Based on: CWP_05, CWP_06, CWP_08

Description: This variable groups "arrested" and "reasons related to emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs" with "any other reason".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	CWP_05 = 1 or CWP_06 = 1 or CWP_08 = 1	Had contact with police for: being arrested, reasons related to emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs, or any other reason.	
2	CWP_05 = 2 and CWP_06 = 2 and CWP_08 = 2	Did not have contact with police for: being arrested, reasons related to emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs, or any other reason.	
9	CWP_05 in (7, 8, 9) or CWP_06 in (7, 8, 9) or CWP_08 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (3 DVs)

This module is the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0, short version with 12 items)© instrument developed by the World Health Organization.

1) Difficulty - Standing for Long Periods - 30 days - Grouped

Variable name: DASG01

Based on: DAS_01

Description: This variable groups the categories of difficulty for standing for long periods.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DAS_01 = 1	None	
2	DAS_01 = 2	Mild	
3	DAS_01 = 3	Moderate	
4	DAS_01 = 4, 5	Severe / Extreme / Cannot do	
9	DAS_01 = 9	Not Stated	NS

2) Difficulty - Household Responsibilities - 30 days - Grouped

Variable name: DASG02

Based on: DAS_02

Description: This variable groups the categories of difficulty for taking care of household responsibilities.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DAS_02 = 1	None	
2	DAS_02 = 2	Mild	
3	DAS_02 = 3	Moderate	
4	DAS_02 = 4, 5	Severe / Extreme / Cannot do	
9	DAS_02 = 9	Not Stated	NS

3) WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 - Grouped

Variable name: DASGSCR

Based on: DAS_01, DAS_02, DAS_03, DAS_04, DAS_05, DAS_06, DAS_07, DAS_08, DAS_09, DAS_10, DAS_11, DAS_12.

Description: Scoring for this variable is based on the recommended "complex scoring" method outlined in the WHODAS 2.0 manual. This method takes into account multiple levels of difficulty for each WHODAS 2.0 item, allowing for detailed analyses across populations and subpopulations. The overall score ranges from 0 to 100, where 0 means no disability, and 100 means full disability.

Permission to use the short version (12 items) of the WHODAS 2.0 in CCHS - Mental Health was granted by Dr. T.B. Üstun of the WHO.

Note: For the PUMF, the maximum for this variable is 40.

Three steps are required when using the complex scoring method to calculate the DASDSCR variable:

- Item scores are recoded and differentially weighted (see temporary reformat below)
- Recoded items are summed
- Summed score is converted into a metric ranging from 0-100

This DV has been created in accordance with instructions provided by WHO. For further documentation on the scoring methods of the short WHODAS 2.0 please refer to:
Üstun, T.B., Kostanjsek, N., Chatterji, S., & Rehm, J. (2010). Measuring health and disability: Manual for WHO disability assessment schedule. Malta: WHO Press.

Source: http://www.who.int/icidh/whodas/index.html

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DASDSCR			
(DAST01 + DAST02 + DAST03 + DAST04 + DAST05 + DAST06 + DAST07 + DAST08 + DAST09 + DAST10 + DAST11 + DAST12) *100/36	(DAST01 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)) and (DAST02 in (0, 1, 2)) and (DAST03 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)) and (DAST04 in (0, 1, 2)) and (DAST05 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)) and (DAST06 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)) and (DAST07 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)) and (DAST08 in (0, 1, 2)) and (DAST09 in (0, 1, 2, 3, 4)) and (DAST10 in (0, 1, 2)) and (DAST11 in (0, 1, 2)) and (DAST12 in (0, 1, 2))	Metric score	Rounded to one decimal place.
DAST01			
DAS_01 - 1	DAS_01 <= 5	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4	
9	DAS_01 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
DAST02			
0	DAS_02 = 1	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2	
1	DAS_02 in (2, 3)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2	
2	DAS_02 in (4 ,5)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2	
9	DAS_02 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
DAST03			
DAS_03 - 1	DAS_03 <= 5	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4	
9	DAS_03 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
DAST04			
0	DAS_04 in (1, 6)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2	
1	DAS_04 in (2, 3)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2	
2	DAS_04 in (4, 5)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2	
9	DAS_04 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	

DAST05

DAS_05 - 1	DAS_05 <= 5	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4
9	DAS_05 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST06

DAS_06 - 1	DAS_06 <= 5	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4
9	DAS_06 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST07

DAS_07 - 1	DAS_07 <= 5	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4
9	DAS_07 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST08

0	DAS_08 = 1	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
1	DAS_08 in (2, 3)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
2	DAS_08 in (4, 5)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
9	DAS_08 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST09

DAS_09 - 1	DAS_09 <= 5	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4
9	DAS_09 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST10

0	DAS_10 = 1	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
1	DAS_10 in (2, 3)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
2	DAS_10 in (4, 5)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
9	DAS_10 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST11

0	DAS_11 = 1	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
1	DAS_11 in (2, 3)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
2	DAS_11 in (4, 5)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
9	DAS_11 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DAST12

0	DAS_12 in (1, 6)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 6 to 0 to 2

1	DAS_12 in (2, 3)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
2	DAS_12 in (4, 5)	Rescale the question answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 2
9	DAS_12 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DASDSCR	DASDSCR < 40.0	Metric score	(min: 0, max: 40)
40	DASDSCR >= 40.0	Score of 40 or more	
99.9	DAST01 = 9 or DAST02 = 9 or DAST03 = 9 or DAST04 = 9 or DAST05 = 9 or DAST06 = 9 or DAST07 = 9 or DAST08 = 9 or DAST09 = 9 or DAST10 = 9 or DAST11 = 9 or DAST12 = 9	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refuse, not stated) at least one required question.	NS

Depression (10 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS - Mental Health, major depressive episode is a period of 2 weeks or more with persistent depressed mood and loss of interest or pleasure in normal activities, accompanied by symptoms such as decreased energy, changes in sleep and appetite, impaired concentration, and feelings of guilt, hopelessness, or suicidal thoughts.

The questions on major depressive episode are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded to the DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

For Major Depressive Episode, the variables of primary interest are:
DEPDDPS (Lifetime algorithm)
DEPDDY (Past 12-month algorithm)
DEPGREC (Recency age)
DEPGPER (Persistence)
DEPD22Y (Duration - Worst)
DEPD23Y (Duration - Most recent)
DEPD39Y (Duration - Longest)
DEPDINT (Past 12-month interference - mean)
DEPFINT (Past 12 month interference - flag)
DEPFSLT (Suicide - Lifetime thought)
DEPFSYT (Suicide - Past 12-months thought)
DEPFSLP (Suicide - Lifetime plan)
DEPFSYP (Suicide - Past 12-months plan)
DEPFSLA (Suicide - Lifetime attempt)
DEPFSYA (Suicide - Past 12-months attempt)

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method cannot be used to clinically diagnose individuals with this profiled condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS-Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with major depressive episode, reported:
1. a period of two weeks or more with depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure AND at least five additional symptoms;
2. clinically significant distress or social or occupational impairment; and
3. the symptoms are not better accounted for by bereavement.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with major depressive episode:
1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of major depressive episode;
2. report an episode in the past 12 months; and
3. report marked impairment in occupational or social functioning.

1) Major Depressive Episode - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: DEPDDPS

Based on: DEPDA, DEPDC, DEPDE

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime major depressive episode. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1. two weeks or longer of depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure and at least five symptoms associated with depression which represent a change in functioning;
2. that symptoms cause clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning; and
3. that symptoms are not better accounted for by bereavement or symptoms last more than two months or the symptoms are characterised by a marked functional impairment, preoccupation with worthlessness, suicidal ideation, or psychomotor retardation.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DEPDA = 1 and DEPDC = 1 and DEPDE = 1	Respondent meets CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime major depressive disorder.	
2	DEPDA = 2 or DEPDC = 2 or DEPDE = 2	Respondent does not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime major depressive disorder.	
9	DEPDA = 9 or DEPDC = 9 or DEPDE = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Major Depressive Episode - Recency Age - Not on file

Variable name: DEPDREC

Based on: DEP_22A, DEP_23A, DEP_38, DEP_38C, DEPDDPS, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their most recent major depressive episode. The variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for major depressive episode.

Note: In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), this DV was also based on DEPB_37A. This question is no longer included in the module.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DEPT22A			
0	DEP_22A in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing	
DEP_22A	0 <= DEP_22A <= 130		
DEPT23A			
0	DEP_23A in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing	
DEP_23A	0 <= DEP_23A <= 130		
DEPT38C			
0	DEP_38C in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing	
DEP_38C	0 <= DEP_38C <= 130		

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	DEPDDPS = 2	Respondent does not meet the criteria for major depressive episode.	NA

999	DEP_23A in (997, 998, 999) and DEP_38C in (997, 998, 999)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
DHH_AGE	DEP_38 = 1 and DEPDDPS = 1	Recency age is current age.	
DEPT22A	DEPDDPS = 1 and DEP_38 in (2, 7, 8) and (DEPT23A <= DEPT22A) and (DEPT38C <= DEPT22A)	Recency age is most recent age of all major depressive episodes.	(min:0, max: current age)
DEPT23A	DEPDDPS = 1 and DEP_38 in (2, 7, 8) and (DEPT22A <= DEPT23A) and (DEPT38C <= DEPT23A)	Recency age is most recent age of all major depressive episodes.	(min:0, max: current age)
DEPT38C	DEPDDPS = 1 and DEP_38 in (2, 7, 8) and (DEPT22A <= DEPT38C) and (DEPT23A <= DEPT38C)	Recency age is most recent age of all major depressive episodes.	(min:0, max: current age)
999	DEPDDPS = 9 or DEP_22A in (7, 8, 9) or DEP_23A in (7, 8, 9) or DEP_38C in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

3) Major Depressive Episode - Recency Age - Grouped

Variable name: DEPGREC

Based on: DEPDREC

Description: This variable groups the respondent's age at their most recent major depressive episode. The variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS 5.2/WHO-CIDI criteria for major depressive episode.

Note: In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), this DV was also based on DEPB_37A. This question is no longer included in the module.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	0 <= DEPDREC <= 14	Less than 15 years	
2	15 <= DEPDREC <= 19	15 to 19 years	
3	20 <= DEPDREC <= 24	20 to 24 years	
4	25 <= DEPDREC <= 29	25 to 29 years	
5	30 <= DEPDREC <= 34	30 to 34 years	
6	35 <= DEPDREC <= 39	35 to 39 years	
7	40 <= DEPDREC <= 44	40 to 44 years	
8	45 <= DEPDREC <= 49	45 to 49 years	
9	50 <= DEPDREC <= 54	50 to 54 years	
10	55 <= DEPDREC <= 59	55 to 59 years	
11	60 <= DEPDREC <= 64	60 to 64 years	
12	65 <= DEPDREC <= 69	65 to 69 years	
13	70 <= DEPDREC <= 74	70 to 74 years	
14	75 <= DEPDREC <= 79	75 to 79 years	
15	DEPDREC >= 80	80 years or older	

| 96 | DEPDREC = 996 | Respondent does not meet the CCHS 5.2/WHO-CIDI criteria for a major depressive episode. | NA |
| 99 | DEPDREC = 999 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

4) Major Depressive Episode - Persistence of Major Depressive Episode (In Years) - Not on file

Variable name: DEPDPER

Based on: DEPD22Y, DEPD23Y, DEPD39Y, DEPDDPS

Description: This variable identifies the longest episode associated with a major depressive episode experienced by the respondent. It is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for major depressive episode.

Note: In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), this DV was also based on DEPBD7CY, DEPBD8AY, DEPBD8BY. These variables are no longer included in the survey.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DEPT22Y			
0	DEPD22Y in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing	
DEPD22Y	0 <= DEPD22Y <= 130		
DEPT23Y			
0	DEPD23Y in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing	
DEPD23Y	0 <= DEPD23Y <= 130		
DEPT39Y			
0	DEPD39Y in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing	
DEPD39Y	0 <= DEPD39Y <= 130		

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	DEPDDPS = 2	Respondent does not meet the criteria for major depressive episode.	NA
999.99	DEPD39Y = 999.99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
DEPD39Y	DEPDDPS = 1 and (DEPT22Y <= DEPT39Y) and (DEPT23Y <= DEPT39Y)	Duration of the respondent's longest major depressive episode (in years).	(min:0, max: current age)
DEPD22Y	DEPDDPS = 1 and (DEPT39Y <= DEPT22Y) and (DEPT23Y <= DEPT22Y)	Duration of the respondent's longest major depressive episode (in years).	(min:0, max: current age)
DEPD23Y	DEPDDPS = 1 and (DEPT39Y <= DEPT23Y) and (DEPT22Y <= DEPT23Y)	Duration of the respondent's longest major depressive episode (in years).	(min:0, max: current age)
999.99	DEPDDPS = 9 or DEPD22Y = 999.99 or DEPD23Y = 999.99 or DEPD39Y = 999.99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

5) Major Depressive Episode - Persistence of Major Depressive Episode (In Years) - Grouped

Variable name: DEPGPER

Based on: DEPDPER

Description: This variable groups the longest episode associated with a major depressive episode experienced by the respondent. It is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for major depressive episode.

Note: In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), this DV was also based on DEPBD7CY, DEPBD8AY, DEPBD8BY. These variables are no longer included in the survey.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DEPDPER = 999.96	Respondent does not meet the criteria for major depressive episode.	NA
1	DEPDPER <= 0.05	2 weeks	
2	0.05 < DEPDPER <= 0.07	3 weeks	
3	0.07 < DEPDPER < 0.16	1 month	
4	0.16 <= DEPDPER < 0.24	2 months	
5	0.24 <= DEPDPER < 0.32	3 months	
6	0.32 <= DEPDPER < 0.40	4 months	
7	0.40 <= DEPDPER < 0.48	5 months	
8	0.48 <= DEPDPER < 0.56	6 months	
9	0.56 <= DEPDPER < 0.64	7 months	
10	0.64 <= DEPDPER < 0.72	8 months	
11	0.72 <= DEPDPER < 0.80	9 months	
12	0.80 <= DEPDPER < 0.88	10 months	
13	0.88 <= DEPDPER < 0.96	11 months	
14	0.96 <= DEPDPER < 2.00	1 year to less than 2 years	
15	2.00 <= DEPDPER < 5.00	2 years to less than 5 years	
16	5.00 <= DEPDPER < 999.96	5 years or more	
99	DEPDPER = 999.99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

6) Major Depressive Episode - Past 12-Months Algorithm

Variable name: DEPDDY

Based on: DEPDYA, DEPDYB, DEPDYC

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1. meeting the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode;
2. having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and
3. clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

1	DEPDYA = 1 and DEPDYB = 1 and DEPDYC = 1	CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria are met for past 12-month major depressive episode. Respondent reported (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode; (2) having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.	
2	DEPDYA = 2 or DEPDYB = 2 or DEPDYC = 2	All CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month major depressive episode. Respondent did not report (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime major depressive episode; (2) having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.	
9	DEPDYA = 9 or DEPDYB = 9 or DEPDYC = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

7) Suicide - Lifetime Thought

Variable name: DEPFSLT

Based on: SUI_01, SUI_02

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she ever thought about committing suicide or taking his/her own life.

Note: In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), the variables SUI_01 and SUI_02 were called "DEPB_A" and "DEPB_A1".

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUI_01 = 1 or SUI_02 = 1	Respondent seriously thought about committing suicide during their lifetime.	
2	SUI_02 in (2, 6)	Respondent never seriously thought about committing suicide during their lifetime. Note: if SUI_02 is asked when SUI_01 = 2.	
9	SUI_02 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

8) Suicide - Past 12-Months Thought

Variable name: DEPFSYT

Based on: SUI_03, DEPFSLT

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether he/she thought about committing suicide or taking his/her own life in the past 12 months.

Note: In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), the variable SUI_03 was assessed through two variables: DEPB_A1A and DEPB_A1B. Also note that in CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), there was a flow error in the questionnaire that required imputation of some responses. This error has been corrected for this survey.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

1	SUI_03 = 1	Respondent seriously thought about committing suicide in the past 12 months.	
2	DEPFSLT = 2 or SUI_03 in (2, 6)	Respondent did not seriously think about committing suicide in the past 12 months.	
9	SUI_03 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

9) Flag for Major Depressive Episode Interference

Variable name: DEPFINT

Based on: DEP_66A, DEP_661, DEP_662, DEP_66C, DEP_66D, DEPDDY

Description: This variable describes the interference that the major depressive episode had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether the major depressive episode interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for the past 12-month major depressive episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DEPDDY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month major depressive episode.	NA
9	DEP_66A = 96 and DEP_661 = 96 and DEP_662 = 96 and DEP_66C = 96 and DEP_66D = 96	Respondent reported having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	NS
1	DEPDDY = 1 and (4 <= DEP_66A <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_661 <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_662 <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_66C <= 10 or 4 <= DEP_66D <= 10)	Major depressive episode caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	DEPDDY = 1 and 0 <= DEP_66A <= 3 and (0 <= DEP_661 <= 3 or DEP_661 = 11) and (0 <= DEP_662 <= 3 or DEP_662 = 11) and 0 <= DEP_66C <= 3 and 0 <= DEP_66D <= 3	Major depressive episode did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	DEPDDY = 9 or DEP_66A in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_661 in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_662 in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_66C in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_66D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

10) Major Depressive Episode Interference - Mean

Variable name: DEPDINT

Based on: DEP_66A, DEP_661, DEP_662, DEP_66C, DEP_66D, DEPDDY

Description: This variable describes the interference that the major depressive episode had on daily activities and responsibilities in the

past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.

This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the criteria for the past 12-month major depressive episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	DEPDDY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month major depressive episode.	
99.9	DEP_66A = 96 and DEP_661 = 96 and DEP_662 = 96 and DEP_66C = 96 and DEP_66D = 96	Respondent reported having a major depressive episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	NS
99.9	DEPDDY = 9 or DEP_66A in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_661 in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_662 in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_66C in (97, 98, 99) or DEP_66D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
(DEP_66A + DEP_661 + DEP_662 + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 5	DEPDDY = 1 and 0 <= DEP_66A <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_661 <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_662 <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66C <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66D <= 10	Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(DEP_66A + DEP_662 + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 4	DEPDDY = 1 and DEP_661 = 11 and 0 <= DEP_662 <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66A <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66C <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. DEP_661 was not applicable (i.e., did not attend school within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(DEP_66A + DEP_661 + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 4	DEPDDY = 1 and 0 <= DEP_661 <= 10 and DEP_662 = 11 and 0 <= DEP_66A <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66C <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. DEP_662 was not applicable (i.e., did not have a job within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(DEP_66A + DEP_66C + DEP_66D) / 3	DEPDDY = 1 and DEP_661 = 11 and DEP_662 = 11 and 0 <= DEP_66A <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66C <= 10 and 0 <= DEP_66D <= 10	Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. DEP_661 and DEP_662 were not applicable (i.e., did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)

Dwelling and household variables (9 DVs)

1) Age - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGAGE

Based on: DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the age of the selected respondent.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	15 <= DHH_AGE <= 19	Age between 15 and 19	
2	20 <= DHH_AGE <= 24	Age between 20 and 24	
3	25 <= DHH_AGE <= 29	Age between 25 and 29	
4	30 <= DHH_AGE <= 34	Age between 30 and 34	
5	35 <= DHH_AGE <= 39	Age between 35 and 39	
6	40 <= DHH_AGE <= 44	Age between 40 and 44	
7	45 <= DHH_AGE <= 49	Age between 45 and 49	
8	50 <= DHH_AGE <= 54	Age between 50 and 54	
9	55 <= DHH_AGE <= 59	Age between 55 and 59	
10	60 <= DHH_AGE <= 64	Age between 60 and 64	
11	65 <= DHH_AGE <= 69	Age between 65 and 69	
12	70 <= DHH_AGE <= 74	Age between 70 and 74	
13	75 <= DHH_AGE <= 79	Age between 75 and 79	
14	DHH_AGE >= 80	Age 80 and older	

2) Marital Status - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGMS

Based on: DHH_MS

Description: This variable indicates the marital status for the selected respondent.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHH_MS = 1	Married	
2	DHH_MS = 2	Common-law	
3	DHH_MS = 3	Widowed	
4	DHH_MS in (4, 5)	Divorced/Separated	
5	DHH_MS = 6	Single	
9	DHH_MS = (97, 98, 99)	Not Stated	NS

3) Household Size - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGHSZ

Based on: DHHDHSZ

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID. DHHGHSZ is a grouping of DHHDHSZ.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHDHSZ = 1	One person in the household	
2	DHHDHSZ = 2	2 persons in the household	
3	DHHDHSZ = 3	3 persons in the household	
4	DHHDHSZ = 4	4 persons in the household	
5	DHHDHSZ >= 5	5 persons or more in the household	
9	DHHDHSZ = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Dwelling Type - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGDWE

Based on: DHHDDWE

Description: This variable is a regrouping of DHHDDWE. DHHDDWE indicates the type of dwelling the respondent lives in, according to the answer given either on the phone (DHH_DW1) or face-to-face (DHH_DW2).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHDDWE = 1	Single detached	
2	DHHDDWE = 5 or DHHDDWE = 6	Apartment	
3	DHHDDWE in (2, 3, 4, 9, 10)	Other	
9	DHHDDWE = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent - Not on file

Variable name: DHHDLVG

Based on: DHH_REL of selected respondent, DHHDHSZ

Description: This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

	Temporary Reformat		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DHH_REL1			
Z1	NS	Not stated	Relationship Codes
A1	40, 41, 42, 43	Parental (40 = Father/Mother, 41 = Birth Father/Mother, 42 = Step Father/Mother, 43 = Adoptive Father/Mother)	Relationship Codes
B1	50, 51, 52, 53	Child (50 = Son/Daughter, 51 = Birth Child, 52 = Step Child, 53 = Adopted Child)	Relationship Codes
C1	60, 61, 62, 63, 64	Sibling (60 = Brother/Sister, 61 = Full Sister/Brother, 62 = Half Sister/Brother, 63 = Step Sister/Brother, 64 = Adopted Sister/Brother)	Relationship Codes
K1	90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124	Other relative (90 = Grandparent, 100 = Grandchild, 110 = In-Law, 111= Father/Mother-in-law, 112 = Son/Daughter-in-law, 113 = Brother/Sister-in-law, 114 = Other in-law, 120 = Other Related, 121 = Uncle/Aunt, 122 = Cousin, 123 = Nephew/Niece, 124 = Other Relative)	Relationship Codes
L1	65, 70, 80, 260, 261, 262, 263	Non-relative (65 = Foster Sister/Brother, 70 = Foster Parent, 80 = Foster Child, 260 = Unrelated, 261 = Boyfriend/Girlfriend, 262 = Room-mate, 263 = Other Unrelated)	Relationship Codes
X1	10, 20	Spouse/Partner (10 = Husband/Wife, 20 = Common Law Partner)	Relationship Codes

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	Any DHH_REL1 = Z1	Not Stated	NS
1	DHHDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone Lives alone (Household size=1)	
2	All DHH_REL1 <> X1 and A1	Unattached individual living with others Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.	
3	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL1 = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner Lives with spouse/partner only. (Household size=2)	
4	DHHDHSZ > 2 and One DHH_REL1 = X1 and all other DHH_REL1 = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children Lives with spouse/partner and child(ren)	
5	All DHH_REL1 = A1	Single parent living with children Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted.	
6	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL1 = B1	Child living with a single parent. (Household size=2)	
7	DHHDHSZ > 2 and One DHH_REL1 = B1 and all other DHH_REL1 = C1	Child living with a single parent and siblings	
8	DHHDHSZ = 3 and All DHH_REL1 = B1	Child living with two parents. (Household size=3)	

9	DHHDHSZ > 3 and Two DHH_REL1 = B1 and all other DHH_REL1 = C1	Child living with two parents and siblings
10	Else	Other
		Lives in a household composition not classified above

6) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGLVG

Based on: DHHDLVG

Description: This variable is a regrouping of DHHDLVG. DHHDLVG identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DHHDLVG = 1	Unattached individual living alone	
2	DHHDLVG = 2	Unattached individual living with others	
3	DHHDLVG = 3	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner	
4	DHHDLVG = 4	Parent living with spouse/partner and children	
5	DHHDLVG = 5	Single parent living with children	
6	DHHDLVG in (6, 7)	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent with or without siblings	
7	DHHDLVG in (8, 9)	Selected respondent is a child living with two parents with or without siblings	
8	DHHDLVG = 10	Other	
9	DHHDLVG = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

7) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGLE5

Based on: DHHDLE5

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within the household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Note: The variable DHHDLE5 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHH_AGE value of 5 and under within each SAMPLEID. DHHGLE5 is a regrouping of DHHDLE5.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DHHDLE5			
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE <= 5 (Member file)	Number of persons under 6 in a household	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
0	DHHDLE5 = 0	No persons under 6 in the household	
1	DHHDLE5 >= 1	One or more persons under 6 in the household	

8) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age - Grouped

Variable name: DHHG611

Based on: DHHD611

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within the household who are aged 6 to 11 years old.

Note: The variable DHHD611 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHH_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DHHD611			
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID	(6 <= DHH_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons aged 6 to 11 in a household	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
0	DHHD611 = 0	No persons aged 6 to 11 in the household	
1	DHHD611 => 1	One or more persons aged 6 to 11 in the household	

9) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age - Grouped

Variable name: DHHGL12

Based on: DHHDL12

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within the household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Note: The variable DHHDL12 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHH_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID. DHHGL12 is a regrouping of DHHDL12.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DHHDL12			
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE < 12 (Member file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
0	DHHDL12 = 0	No persons under 12 in the household	

1   DHHDL12 >= 1   One or more persons under 12 in the household

Distress (3 DVs)

Both the K10 and K6 scale questions were developed from a pool of 612 questions drawn from existing distress and depression screening scales (Kessler RC, et al, 2002). After eliminating redundant and unclear questions, the remaining questions in the pool were organized to retain items consistent with 15 domains represented in the DSM-III-R diagnoses of major depression and generalized anxiety disorder plus the positive affect domain. These items were eventually reduced to those found in the K6 and K10 through processes involving ratings by an expert advisory panel, and analyses using item response theory of two subsequent pilot surveys. The final K10 and K6 scale questions were generated from the analysis of the telephone pilot survey using factor-analysis (Kessler RC. et al. 2002; http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php)

The effectiveness of the K6 and K10 measurement scales of non-specific psychological distress were subsequently tested in the Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being against the criteria for the DSM-IV disorders and both scales performed well (Furukawa, T.A., et al. 2003.)

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Note: The DIS module administered in this survey has been modified from those administered in previous CCHS cycles to include a condition that lets respondents that do not report experiencing distress in questions DIS_01A - DIS_01J to skip questions on chronicity of distress (DIS_01K - DIS_01N). This slightly affects the way DISDCHR - Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale is created (See DISDCHR below).

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
DIST01A			
(5 - DIS_10A)	DIS_10A <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01B			
(5 - DIS_10B)	DIS_10B <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01C			
(5 - DIS_10C)	DIS_10C <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01D			
(5 - DIS_10D)	DIS_10D <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01E			
(5 - DIS_10E)	DIS_10E <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01F			
(5 - DIS_10F)	DIS_10F <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01G			
(5 - DIS_10G)	DIS_10G <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01H			
(5 - DIS_10H)	DIS_10H<= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01I			
(5 - DIS_10I)	DIS_10I <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST01J			
(5 - DIS_10J)	DIS_10J <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	

1) Distress Scale - K6

Variable name: DISDK6

Based on: DIS_10B, DIS_10D, DIS_10E, DIS_10H, DIS_10I, DIS_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

Note: This variable is based on 6 items and is known as the K6. Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.havard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(DIS_10B in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10D in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10E in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10H in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10I in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10J in (7, 8, 9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DIST01B + DIST01D + DIST01E + DIST01H + DIST01I + DIST01J	DIS_10B <= 5 and DIS_10D <= 5 and DIS_10E <= 5 and DIS_10H <= 5 and DIS_1I0 <= 5 and DIS_10J <= 5	Score obtained on the distress scale (K6)	(min: 0; max: 24)

2) Distress Scale - K10

Variable name: DISDDSX

Based on: DIS_10A, DIS_10B, DIS_10C, DIS_10D, DIS_10E, DIS_10F, DIS_10G, DIS_10H, DIS_10I = 5, DIS_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions.

Note: This variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.havard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(DIS_10A in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10B in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10C in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10D in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10E in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10F in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10G in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10H in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10I in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10J in (7, 8, 9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DIST01A + DIST01B + DIST01C + DIST01D + DIST01E + DIST01F + DIST01G + DIST01H + DIST01I + DIST01J	DIS_10A <= 5 and DIS_10B <= 5 and DIS_10C <= 5 and DIS_10D <= 5 and DIS_10E <= 5 and DIS_10F <= 5 and DIS_10G <= 5 and DIS_10H <= 5 and DIS_10I <= 5 and DIS_10J <= 5	Score obtained on the distress scale (K10)	(min: 0; max: 40)

3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

Variable name: DISDCHR

Based on: DIS_10A, DIS_10B, DIS_10D, DIS_10E, DIS_10G, DIS_10I = 5, DIS_10J, DIS_10K, DIS_10L, DIS_10M

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with

usual. It has been modified from previous cycles by adding the second condition for value "8 - Never had any distress". This was done to take into account the new condition that allows respondents that skip questions on chronicity of distress (DIS_01K - DIS_01N) if they have no distress symptoms.

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.havard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(DIS_10K in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10L in (7, 8, 9)) or (DIS_10M in (7, 8, 9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIS_10L = 1	A lot more distress than usual	
2	DIS_10L = 2	Somewhat more distress than usual	
3	DIS_10L = 3	A little more distress than usual	
4	DIS_10K = 3	About the same distress as usual	
5	DIS_10M = 3	A little less distress than usual	
6	DIS_10M = 2	Somewhat less distress than usual	
7	DIS_10M = 1	A lot less distress than usual	
8	DIS_10K = 4	Never had any distress	
8	DIS_10A = 5 and DIS_10B = 5 and DIS_10D = 5 and DIS_10E = 5 and DIS_10G = 5 and DIS_10I = 5 and DIS_10J = 5	Never had any distress	

Education (2 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUDH04

Based on: EDUDR04 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). The highest value is then obtained by comparing values of EDUDR04 for all members within the household. If any PERSONID has EDUDR04 of NS (not stated) then EDUDH04 becomes NS. If all of EDUDR04 are NA (not applicable) then EDUDH04 becomes NA.

2) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUDR04

Based on: EDU_01, EDU_02, EDU_03, EDU_04A

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Note: In 2011, the external name for EDU_Q04 was changed from EDU_4 to EDU_04A due to the addition of two new response categories in the question.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	((EDU_01 in (1, 2) or EDU_02 = 2) and EDU_03 = 2)	Less than secondary school graduation	EDUDR10 = 1, 2, 3
2	EDU_02 = 1 and EDU_03 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education	EDUDR10 = 4
3	EDU_03 = 1 and EDU_04 in (1, 2)	Some post-secondary education	EDUDR10 = 5
4	EDU_04A in (3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Post-secondary certificate/diploma or university degree	EDUDR10 = 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
9	((EDU_01 in (7, 8, 9)) and EDU_02 = 2) or (EDU_02 in (7, 8, 9)) or (EDU_03 in (7, 8, 9)) or (EDU_04A in (97, 98, 99))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS (EDUDR10 = 99)

Generalized anxiety disorder (8 DVs)

For the purpose of CCHS - Mental Health, Generalized Anxiety Disorder (GAD) is characterised by a pattern of frequent, persistent worry and anxiety about several events or activities during at least a 6-month period. Symptoms of Generalized Anxiety Disorder include: restlessness or feeling keyed up or on edge; being easily fatigued; difficulty concentrating; irritability; muscle tension, shakiness, headaches; sleep disturbance (difficulty falling asleep or staying asleep; or restless, unsatisfying sleep); excessive sweating, palpitations, shortness of breath, and various gastrointestinal symptoms.

The questions on Generalized Anxiety Disorder are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded to DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. A past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

For Generalized Anxiety Disorder, the variables of primary interest are:
GADDGDS (Lifetime algorithm)
GADDDY (Past 12-month algorithm)
GADGREC (Most recent episode - age)
GADGPER (Duration - Longest)
GADDINT (Past 12-month interference)
GADFINT (Past 12 month interference - flag)

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method cannot be used to diagnose individuals with this profile condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates are not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS-Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with generalized anxiety disorder reported:
1) excessive anxiety and worry and anxiety about at least one event or activity that lasted at least six months;
2) finding it difficult to control the worry;
3) the anxiety and the worry were associated with three or more of the symptoms associated with anxiety; and
4) the anxiety, worry, or physical symptoms caused clinically significant distress or significant impairment in social, occupational, or other important areas of functioning.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with generalized anxiety disorder:
1) meeting the criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder;
2) having an episode of generalized anxiety lasting at least six months in the 12 months prior to the interview; and
3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

Note on Historical Comparison: An earlier version of this module was used to assess generalized anxiety disorder in the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being Canadian Forces supplement. It is important to note that the calculation of the lifetime and 12-month disorder variables is different from CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being Canadian Forces (CF) supplement due to the exclusion of Lifetime Criterion A - Part 3 (respondent reported worrying about at least two different events or activities) and the modification to Criterion A - Part 1 (respondent reported at GAD_03 that their feelings were excessive, unreasonable, or a lot stronger than they should have been). These changes were made by the WMH-CIDI team and the algorithm presented here reflects the most recent WHO-CIDI algorithm. Due to these changes, GAD prevalence rates cannot be compared to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being CF supplement.

1) Generalized Anxiety Disorder - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: GADDGDS

Based on: GADDA, GADDB, GADDC, GADDD, GADDE

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder. Respondent who meet the criteria reported:
1) excessive anxiety and worry and anxiety about at least two different events or activities that lasted at least six months;
2) finding it difficult to control the worry;
3) the anxiety and the worry were associated with three or more of the symptoms associated with anxiety;
4) the focus of the anxiety and worry was not confined to features of an Axis 1 disorder; and
5) the anxiety, worry, or physical symptoms caused clinically significant distress or significant impairment in social, occupational, or other important areas of functioning.

Note: Note that the calculation of this variable is different from 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being CF Supplement due to the exclusion of Criterion A - Part 3 (respondent reported worrying about at least two different events or activities) and the modification to GADDA1. The algorithm presented here reflects the most recent WHO-CIDI algorithm. Due to these changes, the GADDGDS variable is not comparable to the GADBDGDS variable from 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being CF Supplement.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	GADDA = 1 and GADDB = 1 and GADDC = 1 and GADDD = 1 and GADDE = 1	Respondent meets all CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder.	
2	GADDA = 2 or GADDB = 2 or GADDC = 2 or GADDD = 2 or GADDE = 2	Respondent does not meet all CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder.	
9	GADDA = 9 or GADDB = 9 or GADDC = 9 or GADDD = 9 or GADDE = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Duration of Longest Generalized Anxiety Episode (in years) - Not on file

Variable name: GADD05Y

Based on: GAD_051, GAD_05A1

Description: This variable identifies the length of the respondent's longest episode of generalized anxiety (in years).

Note: In the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being CF Supplement, this variable was GADBDPER and the concept was called "persistence."

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	GAD_051 = 996 or GADDGDS = 2	Respondent was not asked the questions required for calculation.	NA
999.99	GAD_051 in (997, 998, 999) or GAD_05A1 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
GAD_051 / 12	GAD_05A1 = 1	Length of respondent's longest episode generalized anxiety (in years).	(round to .01)
GAD_051	GAD_05A1 = 2	Length of respondent's longest episode generalized anxiety (in years).	

3) Duration of Longest Generalized Anxiety Episode (in years) - Grouped

Variable name: GADGPER

Based on: GADD05Y

Description: This variable groups the length of the respondent's longest episode of generalized anxiety (in years).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	GADD05Y = 999.96	Population exclusions	NA
1	GADD05Y < 1.00	Less than 1 year	
2	1.00 <= GADD05Y < 2.00	1 year to less than 2 years	
3	2.00 <= GADD05Y < 5.00	2 years to less than 5 years	
4	5.00 <= GADD05Y < 10.00	5 years to less than 10 years	
5	10.00 <= GADD05Y < 999.96	10 years or more	
9	GADD05Y = 999.99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Generalized Anxiety Disorder - Recency Age - Not on file

Variable name: GADDREC

Based on: GADDGDS, GAD_27, GAD_27C, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable identifies respondent's age at the start of their most recent episode of Generalized Anxiety Disorder. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria fo Generalized Anxiety Disorder.

Note: In the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being CF Supplement, the variables for first lifetime episode were also included (GADB_26A, GADB_26B). These variables are not included in this survey.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DHH_AGE	GADDGDS = 1 and GAD_27 = 1	Recency age is current age.	
GAD_27C	GADDGDS = 1 and GAD_27C < 996	Recency age is the most recent age reported	
996	GADDGDS = 2 or GAD_27C = 996	Respondent did not meet the criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder or respondent not asked the questions required for calculation.	NA
999	GADDGDS = 9 or GAD_27C in (997, 998, 999)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

5) Generalized Anxiety Disorder - Recency Age - Grouped

Variable name: GADGREC

Based on: GADDREC

Description: This variable groups the respondent's age at the start of their most recent episode of Generalized Anxiety Disorder. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria fo Generalized Anxiety Disorder.

Note: In the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being CF Supplement, the variables for first lifetime episode were also included (GADB_26A, GADB_26B). These variables are not included in this survey.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	0 <= GADDREC <= 14	Less than 15 years	
2	15 <= GADDREC <= 19	15 to 19 years	
3	20 <= GADDREC <= 24	20 to 24 years	
4	25 <= GADDREC <= 29	25 to 29 years	
5	30 <= GADDREC <= 34	30 to 34 years	
6	35 <= GADDREC <= 39	35 to 39 years	
7	40 <= GADDREC <= 44	40 to 44 years	
8	45 <= GADDREC <= 49	45 to 49 years	
9	50 <= GADDREC <= 54	50 to 54 years	
10	55 <= GADDREC <= 59	55 to 59 years	
11	60 <= GADDREC <= 64	60 to 64 years	
12	65 <= GADDREC <= 69	65 to 69 years	
13	70 <= GADDREC <= 74	70 to 74 years	
14	75 <= GADDREC <= 79	75 to 79 years	
15	GADDREC >= 80	80 years or older	
96	GADDREC = 996	Respondent did not meet the CCHS 5.2/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder.	NA
99	GADDREC = 999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

6) Generalized Anxiety Disorder - Past 12 Months Algorithm

Variable name: GADDDY

Based on: GADDYA, GADDYB, GADDYC

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Generalized Anxiety Disorder in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1) meeting the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder;
2) having an episode of generalized anxiety lasting at least six months in the 12 months prior to the interview; and
3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	GADDYA = 1 and GADDYB = 1 and GADDYC = 1	Respondent meets all CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12 month Generalized Anxiety Disorder. Respondent reported (1) meeting the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder; (2) having an episode of generalized anxiety lasting at least 6 months in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically	

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
		significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.	
2	GADDYA = 2 or GADDYB = 2 or GADDYC = 2	Respondent does not meet all criteria for 12-month Generalized Anxiety Disorder. Respondent did not report (1) meeting the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for lifetime Generalized Anxiety Disorder; (2) having an episode of generalized anxiety lasting at least six months in the 12 months prior to the interview; or (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.	
9	GADDYA = 9 or GADDYB = 9 or GADDYC = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

7) Generalized Anxiety Disorder Interference - Mean

Variable name: GADDINT

Based on: GAD_38A, GAD_381, GAD_382, GAD_38C, GAD_38D, GADDDY

Description: This variable describes the interference that generalized anxiety disorder had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.
This variable is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	GADDDY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month diagnosis of generalized anxiety disorder.	
99.9	GAD_38A = 96 and GAD_381 = 96 and GAD_382 = 96 and GAD_38C = 96 and GAD_38D = 96	Respondent reported having a generalized anxiety episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but was not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	NS
99.9	GADDDY = 9 or GAD_38A in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_381 in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_382 in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_38C in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_38D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
(GAD_38A + GAD_381 + GAD_382 + GAD_38C + GAD_38D) / 5	GADDDY = 1 and 0 <= GAD_38A <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_381 <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_382 <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38C <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38D <= 10	Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(GAD_38A + GAD_382 + GAD_38C + GAD_38D) / 4	GADDDY = 1 and GAD_381 = 11 and 0 <= GAD_382 <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38A <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38C <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. GAD_381 was not applicable (i.e., did not attend school within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(GAD_38A + GAD_381 + GAD_38C + GAD_38D) / 4	GADDDY = 1 and 0 <=GAD_381 <= 10 and GAD_382 = 11 and 0 <= GAD_38A <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38C <= 10 and 0 <= GAD_38D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. GAD_382 was not applicable (i.e., did not have a job within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)

| (GAD_38A +
GAD_38C +
GAD_38D) / 3 | GADDDY = 1 and
GAD_381 = 11 and
GAD_382 = 11 and
0 <= GAD_38A <= 10 and
0 <= GAD_38C <= 10 and
0 <= GAD_38D <= 10 | Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. GAD_381 and GAD_382 were not applicable (i.e., did not attend school and did jot have a job within the past 12 months). | min: 0.0; max: 10.0)
(round to .1) |

8) Flag for Generalized Anxiety Disorder Interference

Variable name: GADFINT

Based on: GAD_38A, GAD_381, GAD_382, GAD_38C, GAD_38D, GADDDY

Description: This variable describes the interference that generalized anxiety disorder had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether generalized anxiety disorder interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.
This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	GADDDY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12- month generalized anxiety disorder.	
9	GAD_38A = 96 and GAD_381 = 96 and GAD_382 = 96 and GAD_38C = 96 and GAD_38D = 96	Respondent reported having a generalized anxiety episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but was not asked the interference questions due to an inconsistency in their reporting.	
1	GADDDY = 1 and (4 <= GAD_38A <= 10 or 4 <= GAD_381 <= 10 or 4 <= GAD_382 <= 10 or 4 <= GAD_38C <= 10 or 4 <= GAD_38D <= 10)	Generalized anxiety disorder caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	GADDDY = 1 and (0 <= GAD_38A <= 3) and ((0 <= GAD_381 <= 3) or GAD_381 = 11) and ((0 <= GAD_382 <= 3) or GAD_382 = 11) and (0 <= GAD_38C <= 3) and (0 <= GAD_38D <= 3)	Generalized anxiety disorder did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning, social activities, nor relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	GADDDY = 9 or GAD_38A in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_381 in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_382 in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_38C in (97, 98, 99) or GAD_38D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

General health (2 DVs)

1) Perceived Health

Variable name: GENDHDI

Based on: GEN_01

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his/her own judgement or his/her proxy. Higher scores indicate positive perceived health status.

Note: Prior to 2007, this variable was named self-rated health.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	GEN_01 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	GEN_01 = 5	Poor	
1	GEN_01 = 4	Fair	
2	GEN_01 = 3	Good	
3	GEN_01 = 2	Very good	
4	GEN_01 = 1	Excellent	

2) Satisfaction with life in general

Variable name: GENGSWL

Based on: GEN_02A2

Description: This variable groups the 11-point scale used in GEN_02A2 to rate a respondent's satisfaction with life into 5 categories. The 5 categories were used for SCRB_1 in the 2002 CCHS on Mental Health and Well-being.

Note: This variable is available for the purpose of comparing data from question GEN_02A2 introduced in 2009 to SCRB_01 of the 2002 CCHS Mental Health and Well-being. Users should be aware that although a good concordance was determined, SCRB_01 was based on a 5-point answer category vs. An 11-point scale for the variable GEN_02A2.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	GEN_02A2 in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(GEN_02A2 >= 9 and GEN_02A2 <= 10)	Very satisfied	
2	(GEN_02A2 >= 6 and GEN_02A2 <= 8)	Satisfied	
3	GEN_02A2 = 5	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	
4	(GEN_02A2 >= 2 and GEN_02A2 <= 4)	Dissatisfied	
5	(GEN_02A2 >= 0 and GEN_02A2 <= 1)	Very dissatisfied	

Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (1 DV)

The Health Utilties Index (HUI) is a multi-attribute health status classification system for measuring generic health status and health-related quality of life. The version used by CCHS is the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3), developed in Canada at McMaster University by Health Utilities Inc. Only one of the 8 attributes (Health Pain Status) is used for the CCHS - Mental Health.

1) Pain Health Status

Variable name: HUPDPAD

Based on: HUP_01, HUP_03

Description: Pain health status refers to the degree of pain that is usually felt by a person. This concept also considers whether this pain prevents him or her from performing certain activities.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HUP_01 = 1 and HUP_03 = 6	No pain or discomfort	
2	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity	
3	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities	
4	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 3	Pain prevents some activities	
5	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 4	Pain prevents most activities	
9	HUP_01 in (7, 8, 9) or HUP_03 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

Height and weight - Self-reported (7 DVs)

1) Height (Metres) - Self-Reported - Not on file

Variable name:	HWTDHTM
Based on:	HWT_1, HWT_2, HWT_2C, HWT_2D, HWT_2E, HWT_2F
Description:	This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported height in metres.
Note:	For example, an individual who reported being 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8". UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.996	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
9.999	HWT_2 in (97, 98, 99) or HWT_2C in (97, 98, 99) or HWT_2D in (97, 98, 99) or HWT_2E in (97, 98, 99) or HWT_2F in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
0.914	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 0	0.926 metres or shorter	
0.940	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 1	0.927 to 0.952 metres	
0.965	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 2	0.953 to 0.977 metres	
0.991	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 3	0.978 to 1.002 metres	
1.016	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 metres	
1.041	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 metres	
1.067	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 metres	
1.092	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 metres	
1.118	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 metres	
1.143	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 metres	
1.168	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 metres	
1.194	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 metres	
1.219	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 metres	
1.245	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 metres	
1.270	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 metres	

1.295	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 metres
1.448	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.930	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 metres

1.956	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.057	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	HWT_2 = 7	2.121 metres or taller

2) Height (Metres) - Self-Reported - Grouped

Variable name: HWTGHTM

Based on: HWTDHTM, HWT_1, DHHGAGE

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported height in metres.

Note: Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Males
Age group	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
<25	1.600	1.956
25-29	1.600	1.956
30-34	1.600	1.956
35-39	1.600	1.956
40-44	1.600	1.930
45-49	1.575	1.930
50-54	1.575	1.930
55-59	1.575	1.930
60-64	1.575	1.930
65-69	1.575	1.930
70-74	1.575	1.905
75-79	1.549	1.905
80+	1.549	1.880

Females
Age group	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
<25	1.499	1.803
25-29	1.499	1.803
30-34	1.499	1.803
35-39	1.499	1.803
40-44	1.473	1.803
45-49	1.473	1.803
50-54	1.473	1.778
55-59	1.473	1.778
60-64	1.473	1.778
65-69	1.473	1.753
70-74	1.448	1.753
75-79	1.448	1.753
80+	1.397	1.753

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.999	HWTDHTM = 9.999 or DHHGAGE = 1	At least one required question was not answered	NS

		(don't know, refusal, not stated)	
9.996	HWT_1 = 1	Respondent is pregnant	
HWTDHTM	HWTDHTM is within lower and uper limits for age group and sex		
Lower limit for age group and sex	HWTDHTM is below limit for age group and sex		
Upper limit for age group and sex	HWTDHTM is above limit for age group and sex		

3) Weight (Kilograms) - Self-Reported - Not on file

Variable name: HWTDWTK

Based on: HWT_1, HWT_3, HWT_4

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported weight in kilograms.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
999.99	HWT_3 in (997, 998, 999)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
HWT_3	HWT_4 = 2	Weight in Kg.	(rounded to two decimal places)
HWT_3 × .45	HWT_4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.	(rounded to two decimal places)

4) Weight (Kilograms) - Self-Reported - Grouped

Variable name: HWTGWTK

Based on: HWTDWTK, HWT_1, DHHGAGE

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported weight in kilograms.

Note: Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Males
Age group	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
<25	53.55	128.25
25-29	54.45	135.00
30-34	56.25	135.00
35-39	55.35	135.00
40-44	55.80	135.00
45-49	56.00	135.00
50-54	56.25	135.00
55-59	56.25	130.50
60-64	56.00	132.75
65-69	54.00	126.00
70-74	54.90	121.50
75-79	54.00	117.00
80+	47.25	108.00

Females

Age group	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
<25	42.75	112.50
25-29	44.10	121.05
30-34	44.55	118.35
35-39	45.00	121.50
40-44	44.10	117.00
45-49	45.00	119.25
50-54	44.55	117.90
55-59	45.00	117.00
60-64	45.00	112.50
65-69	42.75	108.00
70-74	41.85	106.20
75-79	41.40	101.25
80+	38.70	93.60

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.99	HWTDWTK = 999.99 or DHHGAGE = 1	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
999.96	HWT_1 = 1	Respondent is pregnant	
HWTDWTK	HWTDWTK is within lower and uper limits for age group and sex		
Upper limit for age group and sex	HWTDWTK is above limit for age group and sex		
Lower limit for age group and sex	HWTDWTK is below limit for age group and sex		

5) Body Mass Index (self-reported) - Not on file

Variable name: HWTDBMI

Based on: HWT_1, DHH_SEX, HWTDHTM, HWTDWTK

Description: The Body Mass Index (BMI) for this variable is based on self-reported height and weight. BMI is a comparison of "weight" relative to the "height" of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared. BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / HEIGHT (METRES) SQUARED

Note: This BMI classification is created using "self-reported height" and "self-reported weight" variables. BMI is not calculated for pregnant women.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
999.99	DHH_SEX = 2 and HWT_1 in (7, 8, 9)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
999.99	HWTDHTM = 9.999 or HWTDWTK = 999.99	Respondents for whom a valid self-reported height and weight was not obtained	NS
999.99	(HWTDHTM > 2.108 and HWTDHTM < 9.996) or HWTDHTM < .914	The value for the respondent's height is out of range.	
HWTDWTK / (HWTDHTM × HWTDHTM)	HWTDHTM < 9.996 and HWTDWTK < 999.96	BMI calculated from both self-reported height and self-reported weight values	(Rounded to two decimal places)

6) Body Mass Index (self-reported) - Grouped

Variable name: HWTGBMI

Based on: HWTDHTM, HWTDWTK, HWT_1, DHHGAGE

Description: The body mass index (BMI) is calculated for persons 20 to 64 years old, excluding pregnant women. BMI values have been regrouped to a minimum of 14 and a maximum of 58.

Since BMI classification for respondents less than 18 is different than adults, BMI data of 15-19 year olds have been suppressed.

Note: BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / SQUARED HEIGHT (METRES).

BMI is not calculated for respondents under 20.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.99	DHHGAGE =1	Respondent less than 20	
999.96	HWT_1=1	Respondent is pregnant	
999.99	HWTDHTM = 9.999 or HWTDWTK = 999.99	Height and/or weight was not given	
HWTDWTK / (HWTDHTM × HWTDHTM)	14 <= (HWTDWTK / (HWTDHTM × HWTDHTM)) <= 58	BMI calculated from height and weight values	(Rounded to one decimal place) Min: 14; Max: 58

7) BMI classification for adults aged 20 and over (self reported) - international standard - Grouped

Variable name: HWTGISW

Based on: HWTDBMI, DHHGAGE

Description: This variable assigns adult respondents aged 20 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I, II and III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

Since BMI classification for respondents less than 18 is different than adults, BMI data of 15-19 year olds have been suppressed.

Note: According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:
normal weight = least health risk;
underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
obese class I = high health risk;
obese class II = very high health risk;
obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classificiation system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks within and between populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: youth who have not attained growth maturity, adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and adults over 65 years of age.

This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. HWT_1 in (7, 8, 9)).

In CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being (2002), BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64 and a different classification was used: the Canadian standard.

Internet site: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	DHHGAGE= 1 or HWT_1 = 1	Population exclusions	NA
99	HWTDBMI = 999.99 or HWT_1 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HWTDBMI < 18.50	Underweight	
2	(18.50 <= HWTDBMI <= 24.99)	Normal weight	
3	(25.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 29.99)	Overweight	
4	30.00 >= HWTDBMI	Obese - Class I, II, III	

Reference: For more detailed information see Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults, Health Canada, 2003.

Hypomania (4 DVs)

A hypomanic episode is characterised by a distinct period lasting several days during which there is mood described as excited and full of energy, or irritable or grouchy. The features of a hypomanic episode are similar to those of a manic episode, except hypomania requires fewer symptoms and/or the reported symptoms cause less severe impairment in social or occupational functioning. The intermediate variables in the hypomania section are also used in conjunction with variables from depression and mania to assess bipolar II.

The questions from the Mania module used for hypomanic episode are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

Two lifetime hypomanic episode variables are created; one following an older definition of hypomanic episode (HYPDEPS) used by the WHO-CIDI at the time of the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being, and a new variable that is derived from the re-calibrated bipolar I and bipolar II disorder variables (HYPDL; see the Bipolar section for further information on the re-calibration). Following the WHO-CIDI algorithm, the 2002 hypomanic episode variable is created as an interim variable for bipolar II.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

For Hypomania, the variables of primary interest are:
HYPDL (Lifetime algorithm)
HYPDEY (Past 12-month algorithm)
HYPDINT (Past 12-month interference - mean)
HYPFINT (Past 12 month interference - flag)

The criteria used to derive the final variables for this current profiled mental condition along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method cannot be used to clinically diagnose individuals with this profiled condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS-Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with hypomanic episode, reported:
1. a period of at least 7 days with mood described as excited and full of energy, or irritable or grouchy and at least 3 additional symptoms (4 if mood was only irritable);
2. clinically significant distress or social or occupational impairment;
3. did not report symptoms or impairment consistent with the requirements for bipolar I disorder.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with hypomanic episode:
1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of hypomanic episode; and
2. report an episode in the past 12 months.

Note on Historical Comparison:
In the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being, derived variables were not created for hypomanic episode and bipolar II disorder.

---

1) Hypomania - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: HYPDL

Based on: BIPD1, BIPD2, MIADEPS

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Hypomania.

Note: Hypomania is derived using the new definitions of bipolar I and II. Following the WHO-CIDI, bipolar II (BIPD2) is derived before hypomania and all cases that meet the criteria for bipolar II also meet the criteria for hypomania. Cases that meet the 2002 criteria for lifetime mania (MIADEPS) but do not meet the criteria for the new (2012) lifetime bipolar I variable (BIPD1) are also included in this variable. Overall, the 2012 definition of hypomania is more restrictive than the 2002 definition of hypomania (HYPDEPS) in terms of symptoms and episode duration, but it is more inclusive than the 2002 definition of hypomania by including those people who would have met the 2002 criteria for bipolar I but no longer meet the criteria for 2012 bipolar I due to new restrictions in 2012.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	BIPD2 = 1 or (BIPD1 = 2 and BIPD2 = 2 and MIADEPS = 1)	The CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime Hypomania. Respondent met lifetime criteria for Bipolar II, or met lifetime criteria for 2002 Bipolar I and did not meet criteria for either Bipolar I or Bipolar II.	
2	BIPD2 = 2 and (BIPD1 = 1 or MIADEPS = 2)	All CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for lifetime Hypomania.	
9	BIPD2 = 9 or BIPD1 = 9 or MIADEPS = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Hypomania - Past 12-Months Algorithm

Variable name: HYPDEY

Based on: HYPDL, MIA_19, MIA_191, MIA_03A, MIA_03C, MIA_06A, MIA_06C, DHH_AGE

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether the respondent meets or fails to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Hypomanic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	HYPDL = 1 and (MIA_19 = 1 or MIA_191 = 1 or MIA_03A = DHH_AGE or MIA_03C = DHH_AGE or MIA_06A = DHH_AGE or MIA_06C = DHH_AGE)	Respondent meets past 12-month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria. Respondent reported having a Hypomanic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
2	HYPDL = 2 or ((MIA_19 = 2 or MIA_191 = 2 or (MIA_19 = 6 and MIA_191 = 6)) and (MIA_03A < DHH_AGE or MIA_03C < DHH_AGE or MIA_06A < DHH_AGE or MIA_06C < DHH_AGE or (MIA_03A = 996 and MIA_03C = 996 and MIA_06A = 996 and MIA_06C = 996)))	Respondent does not meet past 12-month CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria. Respondent did not report having a Hypomanic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview.	

| 9 | HYPDL = 9 or
MIA_19 in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_191 in (7, 8, 9) or
MIA_03A in (997, 998, 999) or
MIA_03C in (997, 998, 999) or
MIA_06A in (997, 998, 999) or
MIA_06C in (997, 998, 999) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

3) Flag for Hypomania Interference

Variable name: HYPFINT

Based on: MIA_27A, MIA_271, MIA_272, MIA_27C, MIA_27D, HYPDEY

Description: This variable describes the interference that Hypomania had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether Hypomania interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	HYPDEY = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for past 12-month Hypomania.	
9	MIA_27A = 96 and MIA_271 = 96 and MIA_272 = 96 and MIA_27C = 96 and MIA_27D = 96	Respondent met the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month Hypomania, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	NS
1	HYPDEY = 1 and (4 <= MIA_27A <= 10 or 4 <= MIA_271 <= 10 or 4 <= MIA_272 <= 10 or 4 <= MIA_27C <= 10 or 4 <= MIA_27D <= 10)	Hypomania caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	HYPDEY = 1 and (0 <= MIA_27A <= 3 and (0 <= MIA_271 <= 3 or MIA_271 = 11) and (0 <= MIA_272 <= 3 or MIA_272 = 11) and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 3 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 3)	Hypomania did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	HYPDEY = 9 or MIA_27A in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_271 in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_272 in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_27C in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_27D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Hypomania Interference - Mean

Variable name: HYPDINT

Based on: MIA_27A, MIA_271, MIA_272, MIA_27C, MIA_27D, HYPDEY

Description: This variable describes the interference that hypomania had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This

is a mean of the five items.

Note: This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	HYPDEY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month Hypomania.	
99.9	MIA_27A = 96 and MIA_271 = 96 and MIA_272 = 96 and MIA_27C = 96 and MIA_27D = 96	Respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month Hypomania, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	
99.9	HYPDEY = 9 or MIA_27A in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_271 in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_272 in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_27C in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_27D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
(MIA_27A + MIA_271 + MIA_272 + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 5	HYPDEY = 1 and 0 <= MIA_271 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_272 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(MIA_27A + MIA_272 + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 4	HYPDEY = 1 and MIA_271 = 11 and 0 <= MIA_272 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. MIA_271 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(MIA_27A + MIA_271 + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 4	HYPDEY = 1 and MIA_272 = 11 and 0 <= MIA_271 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. MIA_272 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(MIA_27A + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 3	HYPDEY = 1 and MIA_271 = 11 and MIA_272 = 11 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. MIA_271 and MIA_272 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)

Income (8 DVs)

There are 8 derived variables for the income module. Four variables (INCTRAT, INCDADR, INCDRCA and INCDRPR) take into account the low income cut-offs (LICOs) that represent an income threshold where a family is likely to spend 20% more of its income on food, shelter and clothing than the average family, leaving less income available for other expenses such as health, education, transportation and recreation. LICOs are calculated for families and communities of different sizes.

In order to create the derived variables related to the LICOs, an important temporary variable, INCTRAT, is created. It is used to measure the ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off.

INCTRAT is produced using three steps that are described in detail below, and it is used in the calculation of the adjusted household income ratios to the low-income cut-offs (INCDADR).

INCDADR can then be used to calculate the distribution of household income at the national level (INCDRCA) and at the provincial level (INCRPR).

To reduce risk of disclosure, INCTRAT and INCDADR are not included on the data file.

---

1) Total household income - main source - Grouped

Variable name: INCG02

Based on: INC_2

Description: This variable groups the main source of total household income into four categories.

Note: Derived variable speficications were updated in 2009 due to changes in INC_2 answer categories.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	(INC_2 = 1, 2)	Wages/salaries or self-employment	
2	(INC_2 = 4, 5, 10)	Employment insurance or worker's compensation or social assistance/welfare	
3	(INC_2 = 6, 7, 8, 9)	Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan or job related retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities or RRSP/RRIF of Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement	
4	(INC_2 = 3, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)	Other	
9	(INC_2 = 97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

---

2) Main source of personal income - Grouped

Variable name: INCG7

Based on: INC_7

Description: This variable groups the main source of personal income into four categories.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	(INC_7 = 1, 2)	Wages/salaries or self-employment	
2	(INC_7 = 4, 5, 10)	Employment insurance or worker's compensation or social assistance/welfare	

3	(INC_7 = 6, 7, 8, 9)	Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan or job related retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities or RRSP/RRIF of Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement	
4	(INC_7 = 3, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)	Other	
6	(INC_7 = 96)	Not Applicable	NA
9	(INC_7 = 97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

3) Total Household Income - All Sources - Grouped

Variable name: INCGHH

Based on: INCDHH

Description: This variable groups the total household income from all sources.

Note: Derived variable speficications were updated in 2009 due to changes in INCDHH answer categories.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	INCDHH in (1, 2, 3, 4)	No income or less than $20,000	
2	INCDHH in (5, 6)	$20,000 to $39,999	
3	INCDHH in (7, 8)	$40,000 to $59,999	
4	INCDHH in (9, 10)	$60,000 to $79,999	
5	INCDHH in (11, 12, 13, 14, 15)	$80,000 or more	
9	(INCDHH = 97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Personal Income - All Sources - Grouped

Variable name: INCGPER

Based on: INCDPER

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	INCDPER = 1 or 2	Less than $10,000	
2	INCDPER = 3 or 4	$10,000 to $19,999	
3	INCDPER = 5 or 6	$20,000 to $29,999	
4	INCDPER = 7	$30,000 to $39,999	
5	INCDPER = 8	$40,000 to $49,999	
6	INCDPER = (9, 10, 11, 12, 13, or 14)	$50,000 and over	
99	INCDPER = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

5) Household Income Ratio to Low Income Cut-off - Temporary - Not on file

Variable name: INCTRAT

Based on: INC_3, GEO_PRV, DHHDHSZ, GEOTPSZ

Description: This derived variable is a temporary variable used in the calculation of adjusted ratios (INCDADR). While INCDADR is disseminated in the master and share files, INCTRAT is not.

This derived variable is a ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off corresponding to the number of persons in the household and the size of the community. The low income cut-off is the threshold at which a family would typically spend a larger portion of its income than the average family on the necessities of food, shelter and clothing.

This derived variable is produced in two separate steps. A summary of those steps is provided below.

Step 1: Low income cut-offs for each family and community size were obtained for the 2011 reference year from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID). In the case of CCHS, the income questions refer to the past 12 months. Although the survey data were collected in 2012, at the time the data was to be processed, 2011 was the most recent year for which low income cut-offs could be provided.

A low income cut-off was linked to all respondents (INCTLIC). This cut-off corresponded to the size of the respondent's household (DHHDHSZ) and the size of the community in which the respondent lives (GEOTPSZ). Therefore, respondents were assigned one of the 35 possible combinations that exist (7 household size groups times 5 community size groups). For instance, the INCTLIC variable of a respondent living in a household size of 3 people and in a population centre with a population of 47,000 people would be 30,517.

Step 2: Individual ratios of household income to the low income cut-off are calculated for each household within each household and community size using the DHHDHSZ household size variable and the GEOTPSZ community size variable. Ratios are calculated by dividing household income (INCTINC) by the corresponding low income cut-off (INCTLIC).

Starting with the CCHS 2011 data, INC_3 is imputed and INCTINC is now based on INC_3 only. Imputed values are now available to users. Prior to 2011, INCTINC was based on INC_3, INCDHH and imputed values to account for missing values in INCDHH. Imputation was only done for INCTINC and imputed values for missing INCDHH were not available to users.

Ref.: Low income cut-offs (INCTLIC) were taken from : Statistics Canada, "Income Research Paper Series", Low income lines, 2010-2011, Table 2:
Low income cut-offs (1992 base) before tax. Catalogue no. 75F0002M No. 3, November 2012.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
INCTINC			
9999999	INCDHH in (99)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	
0	INCDHH = 1	No income or income loss	Value of 0 assigned when income loss reported
INC_3	0 < INC_3 < 9999996	Specific and positive household income	
INCTLIC			
16 038	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = rural area	
18 246	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people	
19 941	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people	

20 065	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
23 298	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
19 966	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = rural area
22 714	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
24 824	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
24 978	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
29 004	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
24 545	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = rural area
27 924	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
30 517	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
30 707	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people
35 657	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
29 802	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = rural area
33 905	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
37 053	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
37 283	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
43 292	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
33 800	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = rural area
38 454	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
42 025	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people

42 285	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
49 102	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
38 122	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = rural area
43 370	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
47 398	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
47 692	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
55 378	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area – 500,000 people or more
42 443	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEOTPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = rural area
48 285	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEOTPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
52 770	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEOTPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
53 097	DHHDHSZ ≥ 7 and GEOTPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area – 100,000 to 499,999 people
61 656	DHHDHSZ ≥ 7 and GEOTPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household ≥ 7 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.999999999	INCTINC in (999999)	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated	9 decimals
INCTINC / INCTLIC	INCTINC ne 9999999	Individual ratio of household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to the size of the household and the size of the community. The maximum ratio is based on the maximum household income accepted, which is $9,000,000.	9 decimals; min: 0, max: 570

6) Adjusted household income ratio - National level - Not on file

Variable name:	INCDADR
Based on:	INCTRAT (Household income ratio to the low income cut-off)
Description:	Adjusted household income ratios to the low income cut-off are obtained by dividing the original ratios (INCTRAT) by the highest ratio for all survey respondents. This results in ratios ranging from 0 to 1, where ratios closer to 0 are for lower incomes.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.999999999	INCTRAT = 99.999999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.	NS (9 decimal places)
INCTRAT / Max value of all respondents	INCTRAT ne 99.999999999	Ratio between 0 and 1 corresponding to the household income and the corresponding low income cut-off divided by the highest ratio for all respondents.	Min 0, Max 1 (Rounded to 9 decimal places)

7) Distribution of household income - National level

Variable name: INCDRCA

Based on: INCDADR

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of respondents in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for all 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal and don't know are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	INCDADR in (9.999999999)	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 4	
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 5	
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 6	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 7	
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 8	
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 9	
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 10	

8) Distribution of household income - Provincial level

Variable name: INCDRPR

Based on: INCDADR, GEO_PRV

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each province in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same province.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCDRPR values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 10 provinces. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the province of residence (GEO_PRV).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	INCDADR in (9.999999999)	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 4	
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 5	
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 6	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 7	
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 8	
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 9	
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 10	

Labour force (5 DVs)

1) Employment status - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: LBSG31

Based on: LBS_31

Description: This variable groups the employment status of the respondent.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBS_31 = 1	Employee	
2	2 =< LBS_31 =< 3	Self-employed	
6	LBS_31 = 6	Not Applicable	NA
9	LBS_31 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Working status last week

Variable name: LBSDWSS

Based on: LBS_01, LBS_02, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75	Population exclusion	NA
1	LBS_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business	
2	LBS_02 = 1	Had a job but did not work (absent)	
3	LBS_02 = 2	Did not have a job	
4	LBS_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work	
9	LBS_02 in (7, 8, 9) or LBS_01 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3) Total usual hours worked per week - Grouped

Variable name: LBSGHPW

Based on: LBSDHPW

Description: This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
LBSDHPW	LBSDHPW < 99	Number of hours worked per week	
99	LBSDHPW >= 99	99 hours or more	
996	LBSDHPW = 996	Population exclusions	NA
999	LBSDHPW = 999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Full-time/part-time working status (for total usual hours)

Variable name: LBSDPFT

Based on: LBSDHPW

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Note: Respondents more than 75 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	LBSDHPW = 996	Population exclusion	NA
9	LBSDHPW = 999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	LBSDHPW >= 30	Full-time	
2	LBSDHPW < 30	Part-time	

5) Occupation group - Grouped

Variable name: LBSGSOC

Based on: LBSDOCG

Description: This variable groups the occupation classification of the respondent.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	LBSDOCG = '01', '03', '04', '05', '06'	Occupations relating to Management, Natural and Applied Sciences , Health, Social Sciences, Education, Religion, Art, Culture and Recreation	
2	LBSDOCG = '02'	Occupations relating to Business, Finance, Administration	
3	LBSDOCG = '07'	Occupations relating to Sales and Service	
4	LBSDOCG = '08'	Occupations relating to Trades, Transport and Equipment Operator	
5	LBSDOCG = '09', '10'	Occupations Unique to Primary Industry, Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities	
6	LBSDOCG = 96	Respondent did not work at a job or business in the past year or age was out of range	NA

| 9 | LBSDOCG = 99 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

Medication use (10 DVs)

The medication use module collected data on drugs respondents reported taking for problems with emotions, mental health, and substance abuse by collecting drug identification numbers (DIN) listed in Health Canada's Drug Product Database (DPD). In data processing, the anatomical therapeutic chemical classification (ATC) codes corresponding to each DIN were attached to the data file, and the DINs removed.

The ATC classification system was developed by the World Health Organization (WHO) and contains 5 levels of classification. The first level, a single letter, identifies the anatomical main group. Medications prescribed for problems with emotions, mental health and substance abuse are classified within the nervous system anatomical main group (N). Within this main group are 12 therapeutic subgroups, each of which include certain classifications of drugs that are prescribed for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

The type of medications of interest are:
1)   Antiepileptics taken as a mood stabilizer
2)   Lithium
3)   Atypical Antipsychotics
4)   Typical Antipsychotics
5)   Benzodiazepines and benzodiazepine related drugs
6)   Tricyclic antidepressants (TCA)
7)   Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressants (SSRI)
8)   Selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressants (SNRI)
9)   Bupropion taken as an antidepressant
10)   Other antidepressants
11)   Psychostimulants
12)   Drugs used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence)

Note: Medications type 3 (atypical antipsychotics) and 4 (typical antipsychotics) are part of the antipsychotics pharmacological sub group (MEDFAPSY).

Medications type 6 (TCA), 7 (SSRI), 8 (SNRI), 9 (Bupropion), and 10 (Other antidepressants) are part of the antidepressants pharmacological sub group (MEDFADEP).

Medication type 9, Bupropion (N06AX12), is classified as an anti-depressant, Bupropion use for nicotine dependence (N07BA) is not included in this classification, as medication type 12, drugs used in addictive disorders exclude nicotine dependence.

The following derived variables are created within this block:

DV 1 - 8: Flag variables identifying types of drugs reported by each respondent
DV 9: Flag variable identifying respondents who reported taking any drug of interest
DV 10: Derived variable calculating the total number of medications reported by each respondent.

Note: MEDATCA is a temporary variable identifying the type of drug reported by respondent the first iteration of the DIN items. Respondents reported up to 12 medications. This temporary variables was then produced 12 times, once for each iteration of the medications reported (MEDTATCA - MEDTATCL).

Note: WHO ATC Website: //http:www.whocc.no/atc_ddd_index/
Health Canada DPD Website: http://webprod3.hc-sc.gc.ca/dpd-bdpp/index-eng.jsp

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MEDTATCA			
96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 = 0	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC1 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC1 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	

3	DIN_AC1 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC1 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC1 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC1 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A.	
11	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC1, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	
MEDTATCB			
96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 2	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC2 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

1	DIN_AC2 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)
2	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN
3	DIN_AC2 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)
4	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A
5	DIN_AC2 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)
6	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA
7	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB
8	DIN_AC2 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)
9	DIN_AC2 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)
10	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A
11	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA
12	substr (DIN_AC2, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC

95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	
MEDTATCC			
96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 3	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC3 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC3 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	
3	DIN_AC3 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC3 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC3 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC3 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A	

11	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC3, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCD

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 4	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC4 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC4 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	
3	DIN_AC4 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", "N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC4 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC4 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	

9	DIN_AC4 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant.	
		N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant.	
		Remaining medications classified in N06A	
11	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant.	
		N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC4, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence).	
		N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCE

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 5	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC5 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC5 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer.	
		N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium.	
3	DIN_AC5 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic.	
		N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic.	
		Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC5 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug.	
		N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant.	
		N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI).	
		N06AB	

8	DIN_AC5 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI).	
		N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC5 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A	
11	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC5, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCF

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 6	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC6 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC6 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	
3	DIN_AC6 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC6 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	

6	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC6 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC6 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A	
11	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC6, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCG

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 7	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC7 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC7 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	
3	DIN_AC7 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", "N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	

5	DIN_AC7 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC7 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC7 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A	
11	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC7, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCH

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 8	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC8 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC8 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	

3	DIN_AC8 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC8 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC8 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC9 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A	
11	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC8, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	
MEDTATCI			
96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 9	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC9 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

1	DIN_AC9 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)
2	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN
3	DIN_AC9 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)
4	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A
5	DIN_AC9 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)
6	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA
7	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB
8	DIN_AC9 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)
9	DIN_AC9 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)
10	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A
11	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA
12	substr (DIN_AC9, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC

95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	
MEDTATCJ			
96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 10	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC10 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC10 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", "N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	
3	DIN_AC10 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC10 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC10 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	
9	DIN_AC10 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant. N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant. Remaining medications classified in N06A	

11	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant. N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC10, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence). N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCK

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 11	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC11 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC11 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer. N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium. N05AN	
3	DIN_AC11 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic. N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic. Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC11 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug. N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant. N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI). N06AB	
8	DIN_AC11 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI). N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)	

9	DIN_AC11 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant.	
		N06AX12 (Bupropion)	
10	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant.	
		Remaining medications classified in N06A	
11	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant.	
		N06BA	
12	substr (DIN_AC11, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence).	
		N07BB NO7BC	
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.	

MEDTATCL

96	MED_01 = 2 or MED_02 < 12	Population exclusions	NA
99	DIN_AC12 = "9999999"	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIN_AC12 in ("N03AF01", "N03AG01", N03AX09")	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer.	
		N03AF01 (Carbamazepine) N03AG01 (Vallproate) N03AX09 (Lamotrigine)	
2	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,5) = "N05AN"	Respondent reported taking lithium.	
3	DIN_AC12 in ("N05AH02", "N05AH03", "N05AH04", "N05AX08", "N05AX12", N05AX13", "N05AE04")	Respondent reported taking an atypical antipsychotic.	
		N05AH02 (Clozapine) N05AH03 (Olanzapine) N05AH04 (Quetiapine) N05AX08 (Risperdone) N05AX12 (Aripiprazole) N05AX13 (Paliperidone) N05AE04 (Ziprasidone)	
4	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,4) = "N05A"	Respondent reported taking a typical antipsychotic.	
		Remaining medications classified in N05A	
5	DIN_AC12 in ("N05BA01", "N05BA02", "N05BA04", "N05BA05", "N05BA06", "N05BA08", "N05BA12", "N05CD01", "N05CD02", "N05CD05", "N05CD07", "N05CF01", "N053AE01")	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug.	
		N05BA01 (Diazepam) N05BA02 (Chloradiazepoxide) N05BA04 (Oxazepam) N05BA05 (Clorazepate Potassium) N05BA06 (Lorazepam) N05BA08 (Bromazepam) N05BA12 (Alprazolam) N05CD01 (Flurazepam) N05CD02 (Nitrazepam) N05CD05 (Triazolam) N05CD07 (Temazepam) N05CF01 (Zopiclone) N03AE01 (Clonazepam)	
6	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,5) = "N06AA"	Respondent reported taking a tricyclic antidepressant.	
		N06AA	
7	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,5) = "N06AB"	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SSRI).	
		N06AB	

8	DIN_AC12 in ("N06AX16", "N06AX21", "N06AX23")	Respondent reported taking a selective serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor antidepressant (SNRI).
		N06AX16 (Venlafaxine) N06AX21 (Duoxetine) N06AX23 (Desvenlafaxine)
9	DIN_AC12 = "N06AX12"	Respondent reported taking bupropion as an antidepressant.
		N06AX12 (Bupropion)
10	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,4) = "N06A"	Respondent reported taking an other antidepressant.
		Remaining medications classified in N06A
11	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,5) = "N06BA"	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant.
		N06BA
12	substr (DIN_AC12, 1,5) in ("N07BB", "N07BC")	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence).
		N07BB NO7BC
95	Else	Respondent reported taking a miscellaneous drug.

---

1) Flag - Use of at least one benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug during past 2 days

Variable name:	MEDFBENZ
Based on:	MEDTATCA, MEDTATCB, MEDTATCC, MEDTATCD, MEDTATCE, MEDTATCF, MEDTATCG, MEDTATCH, MEDTATCI, MEDTATCJ, MEDTATCK, MEDTATCL
Description:	This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking at least one benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug during the 2 days prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDTATCA = 5 or MEDTATCB = 5 or MEDTATCC = 5 or MEDTATCD = 5 or MEDTATCE = 5 or MEDTATCF = 5 or MEDTATCG = 5 or MEDTATCH = 5 or MEDTATCI = 5 or MEDTATCJ = 5 or MEDTATCK = 5 or MEDTATCL = 5	Respondent reported taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug during the two days prior to the interview.	

| 2 | (MEDTATCA in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCB in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCC in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCD in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCE in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCF in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCG in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCH in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCI in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCJ in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCK in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCL in (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) | Respondent did not report taking a benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drug during the two days prior to the interview. | |
| 9 | MEDTATCA = 99 or MEDTATCB = 99 or MEDTATCC = 99 or MEDTATCD = 99 or MEDTATCE = 99 or MEDTATCF = 99 or MEDTATCG = 99 or MEDTATCH = 99 or MEDTATCI = 99 or MEDTATCJ = 99 or MEDTATCK = 99 or MEDTATCL = 99 | At least one of the required questions was answered NS (don't know, refusal, not stated). | |

2) Flag - Use of at least one antipsychotic during past 2 days

Variable name: MEDFAPSY

Based on: MEDFATYP. MEDFTYP

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking an antipsychotic (atypical or typical antipsychotic) during the 2 days prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDFATYP = 1 or MEDFTYP = 1	Respondent reported taking an antipsychotic during the two days prior to the interview	
2	MEDFATYP = 2 and MEDFTYP = 2	Respondent did not report taking an antipsychotic during the two days prior to the interview	
9	MEDFATYP = 9 or MEDFTYP = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

3) Flag - Use of at least one antidepressant during past 2 days

Variable name: MEDFADEP

Based on: MEDFTCA. MEDFSSRI, MEDFSNRI, MEDFBUP, MEDFODEP

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking an antidepressant (TCA, SSRI, SNRI, bupropion, or other antidepressant) during the 2 days prior to the interview.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDFTCA = 1 or MEDFSSRI = 1 or MEDFSNRI = 1 or MEDFBUP = 1 or MEDFODEP = 1	Respondent reported taking an antidepressant during the two days prior to the interview	
2	MEDFTCA = 2 and MEDFSSRI = 2 and MEDFSNRI = 2 and MEDFBUP = 2 and MEDFODEP = 2	Respondent did not report taking an antidepressant during the two days prior to the interview	
9	MEDFTCA = 9 or MEDFSSRI = 9 or MEDFSNRI = 9 or MEDFBUP = 9 or MEDFODEP = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Flag - Use of at least one antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer during past 2 days - Not on file

Variable name: MEDFANEP

Based on: MEDTATCA, MEDTATCB, MEDTATCC, MEDTATCD, MEDTATCE, MEDTATCF, MEDTATCG, MEDTATCH, MEDTATCI, MEDTATCJ, MEDTATCK, MEDTATCL

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking at least one antiepileptic as a mood stabilizer during the 2 days prior to the interview.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDTATCA = 1 or MEDTATCB = 1 or MEDTATCC = 1 or MEDTATCD = 1 or MEDTATCE = 1 or MEDTATCF = 1 or MEDTATCG = 1 or MEDTATCH = 1 or MEDTATCI = 1 or MEDTATCJ = 1 or MEDTATCK = 1 or MEDTATCL = 1	Respondent reported taking an antiepileptic (as a mood stabilizer) during the two days prior to the interview.	

| 2 | (MEDTATCA in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCB in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCC in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCD in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCE in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCF in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCG in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCH in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCI in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCJ in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCK in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCL in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) | Respondent did not report taking an antiepileptic (as a mood stabilizer) during the two days prior to the interview. | |
| 9 | MEDTATCA = 99 or MEDTATCB = 99 or MEDTATCC = 99 or MEDTATCD = 99 or MEDTATCE = 99 or MEDTATCF = 99 or MEDTATCG = 99 or MEDTATCH = 99 or MEDTATCI = 99 or MEDTATCJ = 99 or MEDTATCK = 99 or MEDTATCL = 99 | At least one of the required questions was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

5) Flag - Use of lithium during past 2 days - Not on file

Variable name: MEDFLITH

Based on: MEDTATCA, MEDTATCB, MEDTATCC, MEDTATCD, MEDTATCE, MEDTATCF, MEDTATCG, MEDTATCH, MEDTATCI, MEDTATCJ, MEDTATCK, MEDTATCL

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking lithium during the 2 days prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDTATCA = 2 or MEDTATCB = 2 or MEDTATCC = 2 or MEDTATCD = 2 or MEDTATCE = 2 or MEDTATCF = 2 or MEDTATCG = 2 or MEDTATCH = 2 or MEDTATCI = 2 or MEDTATCJ = 2 or MEDTATCK = 2 or MEDTATCL = 2	Respondent reported taking lithium during the two days prior to the interview	

| 2 | (MEDTATCA in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCB in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCC in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCD in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCE in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCF in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCG in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96) and (MEDTATCH in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCI in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCJ in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCK in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCL in (1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 95, 96)) | Respondent did not report taking lithium during the two days prior to the interview | |
| 9 | MEDTATCA = 99 or MEDTATCB = 99 or MEDTATCC = 99 or MEDTATCD = 99 or MEDTATCE = 99 or MEDTATCF = 99 or MEDTATCG = 99 or MEDTATCH = 99 or MEDTATCI = 99 or MEDTATCJ = 99 or MEDTATCK = 99 or MEDTATCL = 99 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

6) Flag - Use of at least one psychostimulant during past 2 days - Not on file

Variable name: MEDFPSTM

Based on: MEDTATCA, MEDTATCB, MEDTATCC, MEDTATCD, MEDTATCE, MEDTATCF, MEDTATCG, MEDTATCH, MEDTATCI, MEDTATCJ, MEDTATCK, MEDTATCL

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking at least one psychostimulant during the 2 days prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDTATCA = 11 or MEDTATCB = 11 or MEDTATCC = 11 or MEDTATCD = 11 or MEDTATCE = 11 or MEDTATCF = 11 or MEDTATCG = 11 or MEDTATCH = 11 or MEDTATCI = 11 or MEDTATCJ = 11 or MEDTATCK = 11 or MEDTATCL = 11	Respondent reported taking a psychostimulant during the two days prior to the interview	

2	(MEDTATCA in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCB in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCC in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCD in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCE in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCF in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCG in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCH in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCI in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCJ in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCK in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96)) and (MEDTATCL in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 95, 96))	Respondent did not report taking a psychostimulant during the two days prior to the interview	
9	MEDTATCA = 99 or MEDTATCB = 99 or MEDTATCC = 99 or MEDTATCD = 99 or MEDTATCE = 99 or MEDTATCF = 99 or MEDTATCG = 99 or MEDTATCH = 99 or MEDTATCI = 99 or MEDTATCJ = 99 or MEDTATCK = 99 or MEDTATCL = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

7) Flag - Use of at least one drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence) during past 2 days - Not on file

Variable name: MEDFADD

Based on: MEDTATCA, MEDTATCB, MEDTATCC, MEDTATCD, MEDTATCE, MEDTATCF, MEDTATCG, MEDTATCH, MEDTATCI, MEDTATCJ, MEDTATCK, MEDTATCL

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking at least one drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence) during the 2 days prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDTATCA = 12 or MEDTATCB = 12 or MEDTATCC = 12 or MEDTATCD = 12 or MEDTATCE = 12 or MEDTATCF = 12 or MEDTATCG = 12 or MEDTATCH = 12 or MEDTATCI = 12 or MEDTATCJ = 12 or MEDTATCK = 12 or MEDTATCL = 12	Respondent reported taking a drug used in addictive disorders - excluding nicotine dependence during the two days prior to the interview	

| 2 | (MEDTATCA in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCB in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCC in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCD in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCE in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCF in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCG in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCH in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCI in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCJ in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCK in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) and
(MEDTATCL in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 95, 96)) | Respondent did not report taking a drug used in addictive disorders (excluding nicotine dependence during the two days prior to the interview) | |
| 9 | MEDTATCA = 99 or
MEDTATCB = 99 or
MEDTATCC = 99 or
MEDTATCD = 99 or
MEDTATCE = 99 or
MEDTATCF = 99 or
MEDTATCG = 99 or
MEDTATCH = 99 or
MEDTATCI = 99 or
MEDTATCJ = 99 or
MEDTATCK = 99 or
MEDTATCL = 99 | At least one of the required questions was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

8) Used - Other medications during past 2 days - Grouped

Variable name: MEDGOTHR

Based on: MEDFANEP, MEDFLITH, MEDFPSTM, MEDFADD

Description: This variable groups four drug types: antiepileptics as mood stabilizers, lithium, psychostimulants, and drugs to treat addictive disorders.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDFANEP = 1 or MEDFLITH = 1 or MEDFPSTM = 1 or MEDFADD = 1	Respondent has taken at least one of the four drug types (antiepileptics as a mood stabilizer, lithium, psychostimulants or drugsto treat addictive disorders) during the two days prior to the interview.	
2	MEDFANEP = 2 and MEDFLITH = 2 and MEDFPSTM = 2 and MEDFADD = 2	Respondent did not report taking any of the four types of drugs during the two days prior to the interview.	
9	MEDFANEP = 9 or MEDFLITH = 9 or MEDFPSTM = 9 or MEDFADD = 9	At least one of the required questions was answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

9) Flag - Use of medications for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs during past 2 days

Variable name: MEDFDRUG

Based on: MEDFANEP, MEDFLITH, MEDFAPSY, MEDFBENZ, MEDFADEP, MEDFPSTM, MEDFADD

Description: This variable identifies respondents that have reported taking a medication for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol of drugs, during the 2 days prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MEDFANEP = 1 or MEDFLITH = 1 or MEDFAPSY = 1 or MEDFBENZ = 1 or MEDFADEP = 1 or MEDFPSTM = 1 or MEDFADD = 1	Respondent reported taking at least one medication of interest during the 2 days prior to the interview	
2	MEDFANEP = 2 and MEDFLITH = 2 and MEDFAPSY = 2 and MEDFBENZ = 2 and MEDFADEP = 2 and MEDFPSTM = 2 and MEDFADD = 2	Respondent did not report taking any medications of interest during the 2 days prior to the interview	
9	MEDFANEP = 9 or MEDFLITH = 9 or MEDFAPSY = 9 or MEDFBENZ = 9 or MEDFADEP = 9 or MEDFPSTM = 9 or MEDFADD = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

10) Total number of medications taken for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs during past 2 days - Grouped

Variable name: MEDGTNUM

Based on: MEDDANEP, MEDDLITH, MEDGAPSY, MEDDBENZ, MEDGADEP, MEDDPSTM, MEDDADD

Description: This variable sums the total number of medications reported in MEDTACA - MEDTACL. If a respondent reported more than one drug for a specific type of medication (e.g. two different benzodiazepine or benzodiazepine related drugs), that type of medication will be counted more than once in the calculation of this DV.

Note: For the PUMF, the maximum for this variable is 4.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MEDDTNUM			
MEDDANEP + MEDDLITH + MEDGAPSY + MEDDBENZ + MEDGADEP + MEDDPSTM + MEDDADD	0 <= MEDDANEP <= 95 or 0 <= MEDDLITH <= 95 or 0 <= MEDGAPSY <= 95 or 0 <= MEDDBENZ <= 95 or 0 <= MEDGADEP <= 95 or 0 <= MEDDPSTM <= 95 or 0 <= MEDDADD <= 95	Number of medications reported for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs	

96	MEDDANEP = 96 and MEDDLITH = 96 and MEDGPSY = 96 and MEDDBENZ = 96 and MEDGADEP = 96 and MEDDPSTM = 96 and MEDDADD = 96	Population exclusions	NA
99	MEDDANEP = 99 or MEDDLITH = 99 or MEDGAPSY = 99 or MEDDBENZ = 99 or MEDGADEP = 99 or MEDDPSTM = 99 or MEDDADD = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MEDDTNUM	MEDDTNUM < 4	Number of medications	
4	MEDDTNUM >= 4	4 or more	
6	MEDDTNUM = 96	Population exclusions	NA
9	MEDDTNUM = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

Mental Health Experiences (1 DV)

This module is based on the Impact Scale of the Inventory of Stigmatizing Experiences (Stuart et al., 2005). It measures the psychosocial impact of stigma among people who have self-reported mental health problems.

Ref.: Stuart H, Milev R, Koller M. (2005) The Inventory of Stigmatizing Experiences: Its development and reliability. World Psychiatry, 4(S1): 35-39.

1) Mental health experiences personal impact scale

Variable name: MHEDPIS

Based on: MHE_05B, MHE_06, MHE_06A, MHE_06B, MHE_06C, MHE_06D, MHE_06E, MHE_06F

Description: This variable reports the overall impact that negative opinions and unfair treatment, due to emotional or mental health problems during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, had on respondents. In order to calculate this variable the six values reported on questions of interference, from a scale of 0 - 10, are summed. These questions ask respondents to rate the level of impact that the negative opinions and unfair treatment had on their family life, romantic life, work or school life, financial situation, housing situation, and health care for physical problems. The scale score ranges from a minimum of 0 to a maximum of 60, where high scores reflect a high personal of impact of stigma experiences.

Note: Respondents who did not report treatment for an emotional or mental health problem in the past 12 months are excluded from the population.

During interview administration, respondents that did not attend school or work (MHE_06C), or did not have a physical health problem (MHE_06F) were given a value of 11 for these items to signify a "Not applicable" response. This DV temporarily recodes these responses as 0, for the purpose of calculating the mental health experiences personal impact scale.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MHET06C			
0	MHE_06C = 11	Respondent did not attend work or school during the past 12 months. Response 11 - Not applicable recoded to 0.	
MHE_06C	(0 <= MHE_06C <= 10) or MHE_06C in (97, 98, 99)	Valid response for MHE_06C maintained in temporary recode variable MHET06C.	
MHET06F			
0	MHE_06F = 11	Respondent did not have a physical health problem during the past 12 months. Response 11 - Not applicable recoded to 0.	
MHE_06F	(0 <= MHE_06F <= 10) or MHE_06C in (97, 98, 99)	Valid response for MHE_06F maintained in temporary recode variable MHET06F.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	MHE_05B in (7, 8, 9) or MHE_06 in (7, 8, 9) or MHE_06A in (97, 98, 99) or MHE_06B in (97, 98, 99) or MHET06C in (97, 98, 99) or MHE_06D in (97, 98, 99) or MHE_06E in (97, 98, 99) or MHET06F in (97, 98, 99)	At least one require question was not answered (don't know, refuse, not stated).	NS
96	MHE_05B in (2, 6)	Population exclusion - No treatment for an emotional or mental health problem reported for the past 12 months	NA
0	MHE_06 = 2	Respondent did not experience negative opinions or unfair treatment because of past or current emotional or mental health problems in the past 12 months	

MHE_06A +	(MHE_06A >= 0 and MHE_06A <= 10) and	Scale score	(Min: 0; Max: 60)
MHE_06B +	(MHE_06B >= 0 and MHE_06B <= 10) and		High scores reflect
MHET06C +	(MHET06C >= 0 and MHET06C <= 10) and		a high personal of
MHE_06D +	(MHE_06D >= 0 and MHE_06D <= 10) and		impact of stigma
MHE_06E +	(MHE_06E >= 0 and MHE_06E <= 10) and		experiences.
MHET06F	(MHET06F >= 0 and MHET06F <= 10)		

Mental health profile (7 DVs)

This section creates some groupings of the mental disorders assessed in the survey. For the purposes of documentation, the wording "disorder(s)" found in this section can refer to disorder, episode, condition or problem.

The CCHS - Mental Health assesses several mental disorders using a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI). The WHO-CIDI assesses disorders according to the criteria in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental disorders, conditions or problems found in the CCHS Mental Health are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definition classification. The following disorders are assessed in this survey according to the WHO-CIDI criteria.

Variable Names for Assessed WHO-CIDI Disorders		
	Lifetime	12 Month
Major Depressive Episode	DEPDDS*	DEPDDY*
Mania 2002 Algorithm	MIADEPS	MIABDEPS
Bipolar I	BIPD1	BIPD1Y
Bipolar II	BIPD2	BIPD2Y
Generalized Anxiety Disorder	GADDGDS	GADDDY
Alcohol Abuse	AUDDLA	AUDDYA
Alcohol Dependence	AUDDLD	AUDDYD
Cannabis Abuse	SUDDLCA	SUDDYCA
Cannabis Dependence	SUDDLCD	SUDDYCD
Drug Abuse	SUDDLOA	SUDDYOA
Drug Dependence	SUDDLOD	SUDDYOD

*Comparable to 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being

Note on Historical Comparison: The 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being used the WHO-CIDI to assess 5 disorders (Major Depressive Episode, Mania, Panic Disorder, Social Phobia, Agoraphobia). Alcohol Dependence and Drug Dependence were assessed using a different instrument.

Similar summary variables to those presented here were created in 2002. However, variables in this section are not comparable to similar variables used in the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being because 1) the selection of disorders measured differs between the two surveys, and 2) there are important differences in the measurement of Bipolar Disorder, Alcohol Dependence, and Drug Dependence between the two surveys. See the documentation on the particular module or the user guide for more information about changes to the measurement.

---

1) Any Selected Disorder (mental or substance) - Lifetime Diagnosis

Variable name:	MHPFL
Based on:	DEPDDPS, BIPD1, BIPD2, HYPDL, GADDGDS, AUDDLD, AUDDLA, SUDDLCD, SUDDLCA, SUDDLOD, SUDDLOA
Description:	This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any of the measured disorders in their lifetime.
Note:	This variable is not comparable to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MHPBFL as the instrument measures have changed.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DEPDDPS = 1 or BIPD1 = 1 or BIPD2 = 1 or HYPDL = 1 or GADDGDS = 1 or AUDDLD = 1 or AUDDLA = 1 or SUDDLCD = 1 or SUDDLCA = 1 or SUDDLOD = 1 or SUDDLOA = 1	Respondent met the criteria for at least one selected disorder in their lifetime.	

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2	DEPDDPS = 2 and BIPD1 = 2 and BIPD2 = 2 and HYPDL = 2 and GADDGDS = 2 and AUDDLD = 2 and AUDDLA = 2 and SUDDLCD = 2 and SUDDLCA = 2 and SUDDLOD = 2 and SUDDLOA = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for any selected disorders in their lifetime.	
9	DEPDDPS = 9 or BIPD1 = 9 or BIPD2 = 9 or HYPDL = 9 or GADDGDS = 9 or AUDDLD = 9 or AUDDLA = 9 or SUDDLCD = 9 or SUDDLCA = 9 or SUDDLOD = 9 or SUDDLOA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Any Mood Disorder - Lifetime Diagnosis

Variable name: MHPFLM

Based on: DEPDDPS, BIPD1, BIPD2, HYPDL

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any of the measured mood disorders (Major Depressive Episode, Bipolar I, Bipolar II, Hypomania) in their lifetime.

Note: This variable is not comparable to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MHPBFLM as Mania has been updated to Bipolar Disorder (Bipolar I, Bipolar II and Hypomania) in accordance with WHO-CIDI modifications.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DEPDDPS = 1 or BIPD1 = 1 or BIPD2 = 1 or HYPDL = 1	Respondent met the criteria for at least one selected mood disorder in their lifetime.	
2	DEPDDPS = 2 and BIPD1 = 2 and BIPD2 = 2 and HYPDL = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for any selected mood disorders in their lifetime.	
9	DEPDDPS = 9 or BIPD1 = 9 or BIPD2 = 9 or HYPDL = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

3) Any Substance Use Disorder (alcohol or drug) - Lifetime Diagnosis

Variable name: MHPFLSA

Based on: AUDDLD, AUDDLA, SUDDLCD, SUDDLCA, SUDDLOD, SUDDLOA

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any of the measured substance disorders (Cannabis Dependence, Cannabis Abuse, Drug Dependence (excluding cannabis), Drug Abuse (excluding cannabis), Alcohol Dependence, Alcohol Abuse) in their lifetime.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUDDLD = 1 or AUDDLA = 1 or SUDDLCD = 1 or SUDDLCA = 1 or SUDDLOD = 1 or SUDDLOA = 1	Respondent met the criteria for at least one selected substance disorders in their lifetime.	
2	AUDDLD = 2 and AUDDLA = 2 and SUDDLCD = 2 and SUDDLCA = 2 and SUDDLOD = 2 and SUDDLOA = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for any selected substance disorders in their lifetime.	
9	AUDDLD = 9 or AUDDLA = 9 or SUDDLCD = 9 or SUDDLCA = 9 or SUDDLOD = 9 or SUDDLOA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Any Selected Disorder - 12-Month Diagnosis

Variable name:	MHPFY
Based on:	DEPDDY, BIPD1Y, BIPD2Y, HYPDEY, GADDDY, AUDDYD, AUDDYA, SUDDYCD, SUDDYCA, SUDDYOD, SUDDYOA
Description:	This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any of the measured disorders in the past 12 months.
Note:	This variable is not comparable to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MHPBFY as the instrument measures have changed.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DEPDDY = 1 or BIPD1Y = 1 or BIPD2Y = 1 or HYPDEY = 1 or GADDDY = 1 or AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1 or SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1	Respondent met the criteria for at least one selected disorder in the past 12 months.	
2	DEPDDY = 2 and BIPD1Y = 2 and BIPD2Y = 2 and HYPDEY = 2 and GADDDY = 2 and AUDDYD = 2 and AUDDYA = 2 and SUDDYCD = 2 and SUDDYCA = 2 and SUDDYOD = 2 and SUDDYOA = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for any selected disorder in the past 12 months	

| 9 | DEPDDY = 9 or
BIPD1Y = 9 or
BIPD2Y = 9 or
HYPDEY = 9 or
GADDDY = 9 or
AUDDYD = 9 or
AUDDYA = 9 or
SUDDYCD = 9 or
SUDDYCA = 9 or
SUDDYOD = 9 or
SUDDYOA = 9 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

5) Any Mood Disorder - 12-Month Diagnosis

Variable name: MHPFYM

Based on: DEPDDY, BIPD1Y, BIPD2Y, HYPDEY

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any of the measured mood disorders (Major Depressive Episode, Bipolar I, Bipolar II, Hypomania) in the past 12 months.

Note: This variable is not comparable to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MHPBFYM as Mania has been updated to Bipolar Disorder (Bipolar I, Bipolar II and Hypomania) in accordance with WHO-CIDI modifications.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	DEPDDY = 1 or BIPD1Y = 1 or BIPD2Y = 1 or HYPDEY = 1	Respondent met the criteria for at least one selected mood disorder in the past 12 months.	
2	DEPDDY = 2 and BIPD1Y = 2 and BIPD2Y = 2 and HYPDEY = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for any selected mood disorder in the past 12 months.	
9	DEPDDY = 9 or BIPD1Y = 9 or BIPD2Y = 9 or HYPDEY = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

6) Any Substance Use Disorder (alcohol or drug) - 12-Month Diagnosis

Variable name: MHPFYSA

Based on: AUDDYD, AUDDYA, SUDDYCD, SUDDYCA, SUDDYOD, SUDDYOA

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for abuse or dependence of alcohol or drugs in the past 12 months.

Note: This variable is not comparable to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MHPBFYSA as the instruments to assess alcohol and substance abuse have changed.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	AUDDYD = 1 or AUDDYA = 1 or SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1	Respondent met the criteria for at least one selected substance abuse or dependence the past 12 months.	

| 2 | AUDDYD = 2 and
AUDDYA = 2 and
SUDDYCD = 2 and
SUDDYCA = 2 and
SUDDYOD = 2 and
SUDDYOA = 2 | Respondent did not meet the criteria for any selected substance abuse or dependence in the past 12 months. | |
| 9 | AUDDYD = 9 or
AUDDYA = 9 or
SUDDYCD = 9 or
SUDDYCA = 9 or
SUDDYOD = 9 or
SUDDYOA = 9 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

7) Flag for 12-Month Interference from Any Selected Disorder (mental or substance)

Variable name: MHPFINT

Based on: DEPFINT, BIPFINT1, BIPFINT2, HYPFINT, GADFINT, AUDFINT, SUDFINT

Description: This variable describes whether any disorder caused significant interference on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months as a result of at least one of the measured mental or substance disorders. It is calculated for respondents who met the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any 12-month disorder.

Note: This variable is not comparable to the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being variable MHPBFINTas the instrument measures have changed.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	MHPFY = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for a 12-month episode of any disorder	NA
1	DEPFINT = 1 or BIPFINT1 = 1 or BIPFINT2 = 1 or HYPFINT = 1 or GADFINT = 1 or AUDFINT = 1 or SUDFINT = 1	Respondent experienced significant interference with their normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months as a result of at least one disorder.	
2	DEPFINT in (2,6) and BIPFINT1 in (2,6) and BIPFINT2 in (2,6) and HYPFINT in (2,6) and GADFINT in (2,6) and AUDFINT in (2,6) and SUDFINT in (2,6)	Respondent did not experience significant interference with their normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	DEPFINT = 9 or BIPFINT1 = 9 or BIPFINT2 = 9 or HYPFINT = 9 or GADFINT = 9 or AUDFINT = 9 or SUDFINT = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

Mania (8 DVs)

This section documents the derived variables related to Manic Episode. The Manic Episode derived variables contribute to the construction of Bipolar I disorder and Bipolar II disorder which are the primary derived variables associated with Mania and which are documented separately. However, the Manic Episode derived variables are comparable to Manic Episode variables from 2002. See note on historical comparison below to determine which set of derived variables - Manic Episode or Bipolar Disorder - are recommended for different types of research purposes.

For the purpose of CCHS - Mental Health, Mania is characterised by exaggerated feelings of well-being, energy, and confidence in which a person can lose touch with reality. Symptoms of Mania include: flight of ideas or racing thoughts; inflated self-esteem; decreased need for sleep; talkativeness; and irritability.

The questions on Mania are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded to DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. A past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

For Manic Episode (Mania), the variables of primary interest are:
MIADEPS (Lifetime algorithm - 2002 version)
MIADEY (Past 12-month algorithm - 2002 version)
MIAGREC (Recency)
MIAGPER (Persistence)
MIAD3BY (Duration - Worst Episode - Excited or Energetic)
MIAD3DY (Duration - Most Recent Episode - Excited or Energetic)
MIAD6BY (Duration - Worst Episode - Irritable or Grouchy)
MIAD6DY (Duration - Most Recent Episode - Irritable or Grouchy)
MIAD22Y (Duration - Longest Episode)
MIADINT (Past 12 month interference - mean)
MIAFINT (Past 12 month interference - flag)

While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method can not be used to diagnose individuals with this profile condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS-Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime criteria associated with 2002 algorithm of Mania reported:
1. a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one
week, or any duration if hospitalization was required;
2. three or more of seven symptoms (or four or more if mood is only irritable (not also excited)); and
3. marked impairment in occupational or social functioning, or psychotic features, or hospitalisation was
required.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who experienced the following CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 12-month criteria associated with the 2002 algorithm of Mania:
1. meet the criteria for lifetime diagnosis of Mania;
2. report a 12-month episode; and
3. report marked impairment in occupational or social functioning.

Note on Historical Comparison: In the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being, the WHO-CIDI algorithm for Manic Episode was the same as that for Bipolar I disorder since Bipolar I is
characterized by the DSM-IV as the presence of at least one lifetime Manic Episode. Therefore, in 2002, Manic Episode was synonymous with Bipolar I disorder. However, the WHO-CIDI team found that these earlier versions of the WHO-CIDI Bipolar variables were found to be over-estimating Bipolar I disorder. Using clinical data from the United States, the WHO-CIDI team re-calibrated the Bipolar disorders and created more restrictive algorithms

for Bipolar I and II. The CCHS - Mental Health follows the WHO-CIDI in adopting the new definitions of Bipolar I and Bipolar II, which are created by first operationalizing the original definition of Manic Episode and then adding some additional conditions. The WHO-CIDI strategy for updating Bipolar Disorder starts with the original definition of Manic Episode which is now called "2002 algorithm" here to distinguish it from the updated definition of Bipolar I.

The principal variables for assessing prevalence in the CCHS - Mental Health are Bipolar I (BIPD1) and Bipolar II (BIPD2). For researchers interested in comparison between 2002 and 2012, the appropriate comparison is between the variables for Manic Episode (e.g. MIABDEPS for lifetime manic episode in 2002 and MIADEPS for lifetime manic episode in 2012).

MIADEPS is retained for the CCHS - Mental Health as a comparison variable, but on its own is not one of the disorders profiled by the CCHS - Mental Health.

1) Mania - Lifetime 2002 Algorithm

Variable name:	MIADEPS
Based on:	MIADA, MIADB, MIADD
Description:	This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 2002 criteria for Mania. Respondents who meet the criteria reported: 1. a distinct period of abnormally and persistently elevated, expansive or irritable mood lasting at least one week; 2. three or more of seven symptoms (or four or more if mood is only irritable) were present during the mood disturbance. Symptom are inflated self-esteem or grandiosity; decreased need for sleep, more talkative than usual; flight of ideas or racing thoughts; distractibility; increase in goal-oriented activity or psychomotor agitation; and excessive involvement in pleasurable activities with high potential for painful consequences; and 3. marked impairment in normal daily activities, occupational functioning or usual social activities or relationships with others; or mood disturbance includes psychotic features; or mood disturbance severe enough to require hospitalisation.
Note:	This variable is comparable to the CCHS Mental Health and Well-being (2002) variable MIABDEPS, which used to be a measure of Bipolar I. Since the WHO-CIDI/CCHS Mental Health algorithm for Bipolar I has changed since 2002, this variable is no longer a sufficient measure of Bipolar I. It is retained as a comparison variable and it is used as a component of Bipolar I and Bipolar II (BIPD1 and BIPD2).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MIADA = 1 and MIADB = 1 and MIADD = 1	All CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime Mania.	
2	MIADA = 2 or MIADB = 2 or MIADD = 2	All CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for lifetime Mania.	
9	MIADA = 9 or MIADB = 9 or MIADD = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

2) Mania - Recency Age - Not on file

Variable name:	MIADREC
Based on:	MIA_03A, MIA_03C, MIA_06A, MIA_06C, MIA_19, MIA_191, MIA_19D, DHH_AGE, MIADEPS
Description:	This variable identifies the respondent's age at their last manic episode. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS Menal Health/WHO-CIDI 2002 criteria for manic episode.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MIAT03A			
0	MIA_03A in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing	
MIA_03A	0 <= MIA_03A <= 130		

MIAT03C

0	MIA_03C in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing.
MIA_03C	0 <= MIA_03C <= 130	

MIAT06A

0	MIA_06A in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing.
MIA_06A	0 <= MIA_06A <= 130	

MIAT06C

0	MIA_06C in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing.
MIA_06C	0 <= MIA_06C <= 130	

MIAT19D

0	MIA_19D in (996, 997, 998, 999)	Recode to missing.
MIA_19D	0 <= MIA_19D <= 130	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	MIADEPS = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for a diagnosis of a Manic Episode.	NA
999	MIA_03C >= 996 and MIA_06C >= 996 and MIA_19D >= 996 and (MIA_03C in (997, 998, 999) or MIA_06C in (997, 998, 999) or MIA_19D in (997, 998, 999)) or (MIA_03A >= 996 and MIA_03C >= 996 and MIA_06A >= 996 and MIA_06C >= 996 and MIA_19D >= 996)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or not applicable.	NS
DHH_AGE	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIA_19 = 1 or MIA_191 = 1)	Recency age is current age when respondent reported a 12-month episode.	
MIAT03A	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT03C <= MIAT03A) and (MIAT06A <= MIAT03A) and (MIAT06C <= MIAT03A) and (MIAT19D <= MIAT03A)	Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported.	(min: 0, max: current age)
MIAT03C	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT03A <= MIAT03C) and (MIAT06A <= MIAT03C) and (MIAT06C <= MIAT03C) and (MIAT19D <= MIAT03C)	Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported.	(min: 0, max: current age)
MIAT06A	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT03A <= MIAT06A) and (MIAT03C <= MIAT06A) and (MIAT06C <= MIAT06A) and (MIAT19D <= MIAT06A)	Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported.	(min: 0, max: current age)
MIAT06C	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT03A <= MIAT06C) and (MIAT03C <= MIAT06C) and (MIAT06A <= MIAT06C) and (MIAT19D <= MIAT06C)	Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported.	(min: 0, max: current age)

MIAT19D	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT03A <= MIAT19D) and (MIAT03C <= MIAT19D) and (MIAT06A <= MIAT19D) and (MIAT06C <= MIAT19D)	Recency age is oldest age of episodes reported.	(min: 0, max: current age)
999	MIADEPS = 9 or MIA_03A in (997, 998, 999) or MIA_03C in (997, 998, 999) or MIA_06A in (997, 998, 999) or MIA_06C in (997, 998, 999) or MIA_19 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

3) Mania - Recency Age - Grouped

Variable name: MIAGREC

Based on: MIADREC

Description: This variable identifies the respondent's age at their last manic episode. This variable is only calculated for respondents who meet the CCHS 5.2/WHO-CIDI criteria for manic episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	0 <= MIADREC <= 14	Less than 15 years	
2	15 <= MIADREC <= 19	15 to 19 years	
3	20 <= MIADREC <= 24	20 to 24 years	
4	25 <= MIADREC <= 29	25 to 29 years	
5	30 <= MIADREC <= 34	30 to 34 years	
6	35 <= MIADREC <= 39	35 to 39 years	
7	40 <= MIADREC <= 44	40 to 44 years	
8	45 <= MIADREC <= 49	45 to 49 years	
9	50 <= MIADREC <= 54	50 to 54 years	
10	55 <= MIADREC <= 59	55 to 59 years	
11	60 <= MIADREC <= 64	60 to 64 years	
12	65 <= MIADREC <= 69	65 to 69 years	
13	70 <= MIADREC <= 74	70 to 74 years	
14	75 <= MIADREC <= 79	75 to 79 years	
15	MIADREC >= 80	80 years or older	
96	MIADREC = 996	Respondent did not meet the CCHS 5.2/WHO-CIDI criteria for a diagnosis of a Manic Episode.	NA
99	MIADREC = 999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Mania - Persistence - Not on file

Variable name: MIADPER

Based on: MIAD3BY, MIAD3DY, MIAD6BY, MIAD6DY, MIAD22Y, MIADEPS

Description: This variable identifies the longest period associated with mania experienced by the respondent. It is calculated as the longest episode reported and is calculated only for respondents who meet the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 2002 criteria for manic episode.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
MIAT22Y			
0	MIAD22Y in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing.	
MIAD22Y	0 <= MIAD22Y <= 130		
MIAT3BY			
0	MIAD3BY in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing.	
MIAD3BY	0 <= MIAD3BY <= 130		
MIAT3DY			
0	MIAD3DY in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing.	
MIAD3DY	0 <= MIAD3DY <= 130		
MIAT6BY			
0	MIAD6BY in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing.	
MIAD6BY	0 <= MIAD6BY <= 130		
MIAT6DY			
0	MIAD6DY in (999.96, 999.99)	Recode to missing.	
MIAD6DY	0 <= MIAD6DY <= 130		

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
999.96	MIADEPS = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for a lifetime manic episode	
MIAT3BY	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT3DY <= MIAT3BY) and (MIAT6BY <= MIAT3BY) and (MIAT6DY <= MIAT3BY) and (MIAT22Y <= MIAT3BY)	Persistence is the duration of the respondent's longest reported manic episode (in years).	min:0, max: current age
MIAT3DY	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT3BY <= MIAT3DY) and (MIAT6BY <= MIAT3DY) and (MIAT6DY <= MIAT3DY) and (MIAT22Y <= MIAT3DY)	Persistence is the duration of the respondent's longest reported manic episode (in years).	min:0, max: current age
MIAT6BY	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT3BY <= MIAT6BY) and (MIAT3DY <= MIAT6BY) and (MIAT6DY <= MIAT6BY) and (MIAT22Y <= MIAT6BY)	Persistence is the duration of the respondent's longest reported manic episode (in years).	min:0, max: current age
MIAT6DY	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT3BY <= MIAT6DY) and (MIAT3DY <= MIAT6DY) and (MIAT6BY <= MIAT6DY) and (MIAT22Y <= MIAT6DY)	Persistence is the duration of the respondent's longest reported manic episode (in years).	min:0, max: current age
MIAT22Y	MIADEPS = 1 and (MIAT3BY <= MIAT22Y) and (MIAT3DY <= MIAT22Y) and (MIAT6BY <= MIAT22Y) and (MIAT6DY <= MIAT22Y)	Persistence is the duration of the respondent's longest reported manic episode (in years).	min:0, max: current age

| 999.99 | MIADEPS = 9 or
MIAD3BY in (999.96, 999.99) or
MIAD3DY in (999.96, 999.99) or
MIAD6BY in (999.96, 999.99) or
MIAD6DY in (999.96, 999.99) or
MIAD22Y = 999.99 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

---

5) Mania - Persistence - Grouped

Variable name: MIAGPER

Based on: MIADPER

Description: This variable groups the longest period associated with mania experienced by the respondent. It is calculated as the longest episode reported.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	MIADPER = 999.96	Population exclusions	NA
1	MIADPER <= 0.01	0 to 3 days	
2	0.01 < MIADPER <= 0.03	1 week	
3	0.03 < MIADPER <= 0.05	2 weeks	
4	0.05 < MIADPER <= 0.07	3 weeks	
5	0.07 < MIADPER < 0.16	1 month	
6	0.16 <= MIADPER < 0.24	2 months	
7	0.24 <= MIADPER < 0.32	3 months	
8	0.32 <= MIADPER < 0.40	4 months	
9	0.40 <= MIADPER < 0.48	5 months	
10	0.48 <= MIADPER < 0.56	6 months	
11	0.56 <= MIADPER < 0.64	7 months	
12	0.64 <= MIADPER < 0.72	8 months	
13	0.72 <= MIADPER < 0.80	9 months	
14	0.80 <= MIADPER < 0.88	10 months	
15	0.88 <= MIADPER < 0.96	11 months	
16	0.96 <= MIADPER < 2.00	1 year to less than 2 years	
17	2.00 <= MIADPER < 5.00	2 years to less than 5 years	
18	5.00 <= MIADPER < 999.96	5 years or more	
99	MIADPER = 999.99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

---

6) Mania - Past 12 Months 2002 Algorithm

Variable name: MIADEY

Based on: MIADYA, MIADYB, MIADYC

Description:	This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 2002 criteria for manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report: 1. meeting the criteria for lifetime manic episode; 2. having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and 3. clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.
Note:	This variable is comparable to the variable MIABDEY (2002), which used to be a measure of Past 12 Months Bipolar I. Since the WHO-CIDI/CCHS Mental Health algorithm for Bipolar I has changed since 2002, this variable is no longer a sufficient measure of Past 12 Months Bipolar I. It is retained as a comparison variable and it is used as a component of Past 12 Months Bipolar I and Bipolar II (BIPD1Y and BIPD2Y).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	MIADYA = 1 and MIADYB = 1 and MIADYC = 1	All CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for past 12-month mania. Respondent reported (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime manic episode; (2) having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; and (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.	
2	MIADYA = 2 or MIADYB = 2 or MIADYC = 2	All CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI Criteria are not met for past 12-month manic episode. Respondent did not report (1) meeting the criteria for lifetime manic episode; (2) having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview; or (3) clinically significant distress or impairment in social, occupational or other important areas of functioning.	
9	MIADYA = 9 or MIADYB = 9 or MIADYC = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

7) Mania Interference - Mean

Variable name:	MIADINT
Based on:	MIA_27A, MIA_271, MIA_272, MIA_27C, MIA_27D, MIADEY
Description:	This variable describes the interference that mania had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.
Note:	This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 2002 criteria for a past 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	MIADEY = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for past 12-month manic episode.	
99.9	MIA_27A = 96 and MIA_271 = 96 and MIA_272 = 96 and MIA_27C = 96 and MIA_27D = 96	Respondent reported having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	
99.9	MIADEY = 9 or MIA_27A in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_271 in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_272 in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_27C in (97, 98, 99) or MIA_27D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

(MIA_27A + MIA_271 + MIA_272 + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 5	MIADEY = 1 and 0 <= MIA_271 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_272 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(MIA_27A + MIA_272 + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 4	MIADEY = 1 and MIA_271 = 11 and 0 <= MIA_272 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. MIA_271 was not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(MIA_27A + MIA_271 + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 4	MIADEY = 1 and MIA_272 = 11 and 0 <= MIA_271 <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. MIA_272 was not applicable (i.e., they did not have a job within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(MIA_27A + MIA_27C + MIA_27D) / 3	MIADEY = 1 and MIA_271 = 11 and MIA_272 = 11 and 0 <= MIA_27A <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 10 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 10	Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. MIA_271 and MIA_272 were not applicable (i.e., they did not attend school and did not have a job within the past 12 months).	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)

8) Flag for Mania Interference

Variable name: MIAFINT

Based on: MIA_27A, MIA_271, MIA_272, MIA_27C, MIA_27D, MIADEY

Description: This variable describes the interference that mania had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether mania interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships. This question is calculated only for respondents who meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 2002 criteria for a 12-month episode.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	MIADEY = 2	Respondent did not meet the criteria for past 12-month manic episode.	
9	MIA_27A = 96 and MIA_271 = 96 and MIA_272 = 96 and MIA_27C = 96 and MIA_27D = 96	Respondent reported having a manic episode in the 12 months prior to the interview, but were not asked the interference questions due to inconsistency in their reporting.	NS
1	MIADEY = 1 and (7 <= MIA_27A <= 10 or 7 <= MIA_271 <= 10 or 7 <= MIA_272 <= 10 or 7 <= MIA_27C <= 10 or 7 <= MIA_27D <= 10)	Mania caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	MIADEY = 1 and (0 <= MIA_27A <= 6 and (0 <= MIA_271 <= 6 or MIA_271 = 11) and (0 <= MIA_272 <= 6 or MIA_272 = 11) and 0 <= MIA_27C <= 6 and 0 <= MIA_27D <= 6)	Mania did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning nor social activities nor relationships in the past 12 months.	

| 9 | MIADEY = 9 or
MIA_27A in (97, 98, 99) or
MIA_271 in (97, 98, 99) or
MIA_272 in (97, 98, 99) or
MIA_27C in (97, 98, 99) or
MIA_27D in (97, 98, 99) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

Negative Social Interactions (1 DV)

This module measures negative social interactions; its development is based on the work of Krause (1995), Newsom et al. (2005), and Krause (2005, 2007). Four questions gather data on the frequency of respondents' exposure to negative social interactions. Responses range from "1 - Never" to "4 - Very often". Data are temporarily reformatted from values of 1 - 4, to 0 - 3 and summed to produce a negative social interactions score ranging from 0 - 12.

Ref: Krause, N., 2007, Longitudinal study of social support and meaning in life. Psychology and Aging, 22 (3), 456-469.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
NSIT02			
NSI_02 - 1	NSI_02 <= 4	Rescale values from "1 to 4" to "0 to 3", where 0 is "never" and 3 is "very often".	
NSIT03			
NSI_03 - 1	NSI_03 <= 4	Rescale values from "1 to 4" to "0 to 3", where 0 is "never" and 3 is "very often".	
NSIT04			
NSI_04 - 1	NSI_04 <= 4	Rescale values from "1 to 4" to "0 to 3", where 0 is "never" and 3 is "very often".	
NSIT05			
NSI_05 - 1	NSI_05 <= 4	Rescale values from "1 to 4" to "0 to 3", where 0 is "never" and 3 is "very often".	

1) Negative Social Interactions Scale

Variable name: NSIDSC

Based on: NSI_02, NSI_03, NSI_04, NSI_05

Description: This variable creates a scale from 0 - 12 in which higher scores indicate a greater amount of negative social interactions.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	NSI_02 in (7, 8, 9) or NSI_03 in (7, 8, 9) or NSI_04 in (7, 8, 9) or NSI_05 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refuse, not stated).	NS
NSIT02 + NSIT03 + NSIT04 + NSIT05	(1 <= NSI_02 <= 4 and) (1 <= NSI_03 <= 4 and) (1 <= NSI_04 <= 4 and) (1 <= NSI_05 <= 4)	Scale score	(min: 0; max: 12)

Physical activity short (2 DVs)

For the Physical Activity module, a flag is created to indicate whether a respondent reported doing any moderate or vigorous physical activity in the past 7 days. A second derived variable indicates the average amount of time in hours respondents participated in moderate or vigorous physical activity in the past 7 days.

1) Flag for Physical Activity - past 7 days

Variable name: PHSFPPA

Based on: PHS_01

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any moderate or vigorous physical activity in the past 7 days.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PHS_01 in (97, 98, 99)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	PHS_01 >= 1	Respondent participated in moderate or vigorous physical activity one or more times in the past 7 days.	
2	PHS_01 = 0	Respondent did not participate in any moderate or vigorous physical activity in the past 7 days	

2) Moderate/vigorous physical activity -average/hours - 7 D - Grouped

Variable name: PHSGAPA

Based on: PHS_01, PHS_02

Description: This variable indicates the average amount of time in hours that respondents reported doing moderate or vigorous physical activity in the past seven days.

Note: Response categories in ranges are converted to proportion of an hour, using average duration values for the range following the strategy that is based on the National Population Health Survey (NPHS) and used in the PAC module of the CCHS - Annual and CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being. The averages for the categories in PHS_02 are as follows: 0-15 minutes - 13 minutes or .2167 hours; 16-20 minutes - 23 minutes or .3833 hours; 31-60 minutes - 45 minutes or .75 hours; 61 minutes to 2 hours - 90 minutes or 1.5 hours)

		Temporary Reformat	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PHSDAPA			
99.9999	PHS_01 in (97, 98, 99) or PHS_02 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PHS_01 = 0	Zero hours spent on moderate or vigorous physical activity in past 7 days.	
PHS_01 x PHSTAPA	(1 <= PHS_01 <= 35) and (0.2167 <= PHSTAPA <= 2)	Average number of hours spent on moderate or vigorous physical activity in past 7 days.	(min:.2167; max: 70)
PHSTAPA			
2	PHS_02 = 5	Calculate average duration of moderate or vigorous physical activity in hours (More than 2 hours)	
1.5	PHS_02 = 4	Calculate average duration of moderate or vigorous physical activity in hours (61 minutes - 2 hours)	
.75	PHS_02 = 3	Calculate average duration of moderate or vigorous physical activity in hours (31- 60 minutes)	

.3833	PHS_02 = 2	Calculate average duration of moderate or vigorous physical activity in hours (16 - 30 minutes)	
.2167	PHS_02 = 1	Calculate average duration of moderate or vigorous physical activity in hours (0 - 15 minutes)	
99.9999	PHS_02 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PHSDAPA	PHSDAPA < 14	Number of hours	
14	PHSDAPA >= 14	14 hours or more	
99	PHSDAPA = 99	Not Stated	NS

Positive Mental Health (10 DVs)

This module is the Mental Health Continuum - Short Form (MHC-SF) instrument developed by Dr. Corey Keyes. The MHC-SF consists of 14 items that can be used to classify individuals as having flourishing, languishing, or moderate mental health. Of the 14 items, 3 are used to measure emotional well-being (items 1 to 3), while the other 11 items (items 4 to 14) are used to measure positive functioning.

There are two different ways to summarize the responses in this module. The two main derived variables (DVs) are:

(1)   A categorical DV that classifies individuals as having flourishing, languishing, or moderate mental health (PMHDCLA). This is the most widely used DV for this module.

(2)   A DV used to calculate a continuous score (PMHDSCR) ranging from 0 to 70, where higher scores indicate higher level of positive mental health.

For both DVs, a temporary reformat is needed to rescale and invert the values for responses to each of the items in the MHC-SF (see below).

Four temporary variables are also needed to classify respondents' high emotional well-being (PMHDHEM), low emotional well-being (PMHDLEM), high functioning (PMHDHFU), and low functioning (PMHDHLU), they should be treated as preliminary steps towards the final specification of the categorical DV (PMHDCLA), which is the main variable that should be used for analysis.

Note: Permission to use this instrument in the CCHS - Mental Health was granted by Dr. Corey Keyes.

Ref: Keyes, C. L. M. (2009). Atlanta: Brief description of the mental health continuum short form (MHC-SF). Available: http://www.sociology.emory.edu/ckeyes/. [On–line, retrieved May 25, 2012].

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PMHT01			
(6 - PMH_01)	PMH_01 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_01 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT02			
(6 - PMH_02)	PMH_02 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_02 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT03			
(6 - PMH_03)	PMH_03 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_03 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT04			
(6 - PMH_04)	PMH_04 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_04 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT05			
(6 - PMH_05)	PMH_05 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_05 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT06			
(6 - PMH_06)	PMH_06 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_06 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT07			
(6 - PMH_07)	PMH_07 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_07 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT08			
(6 - PMH_08)	PMH_08 <= 6	Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day".	
0	PMH_08 > 6	Respondent did not answer the required question.	
PMHT09			

| (6 - PMH_09) | PMH_09 <= 6 | Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day". |
| 0 | PMH_09 > 6 | Respondent did not answer the required question. |

PMHT10

| (6 - PMH_10) | PMH_10 <= 6 | Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day". |
| 0 | PMH_10 > 6 | Respondent did not answer the required question. |

PMHT11

| (6 - PMH_11) | PMH_11 <= 6 | Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day". |
| 0 | PMH_11 > 6 | Respondent did not answer the required question. |

PMHT12

| (6 - PMH_12) | PMH_12 <= 6 | Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day". |
| 0 | PMH_12 > 6 | Respondent did not answer the required question. |

PMHT13

| (6 - PMH_13) | PMH_13 <= 6 | Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day". |
| 0 | PMH_13 > 6 | Respondent did not answer the required question. |

PMHT14

| (6 - PMH_14) | PMH_14 <= 6 | Rescale and invert from "1 to 6" to "5 to 0", where 0 is "Never" and 5 is "Every day". |
| 0 | PMH_14 > 6 | Respondent did not answer the required question. |

1) High Emotional Well-being Score - Temporary - Not on file

Variable name: PMHTHEM

Based on: PMH_01, PMH_02, PMH_03

Description: This variable is used to determine the number of high emotional well-being (hedonic well-being) symptoms respondents report. That is, how many emotional well-being symptoms are reported "every day" or "almost every day".

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PMHT01A			
1	PMHT01 in (4, 5)	High emotional well-being for this item	
0	PMHT01 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high emotional well-being for this item or not stated	
PMHT02A			
1	PMHT02 in (4, 5)	High emotional well-being for this item	
0	PMHT02 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high emotional well-being for this item or not stated	
PMHT03A			
1	PMHT03 in (4, 5)	High emotional well-being for this item	
0	PMHT03 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high emotional well-being for this item or not stated	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PMH_01 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_02 in (97, 98, 99) and	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

PMH_03 in (97, 98, 99)

PMHT01A + PMHT02A + PMHT03A	PMHT01A in (1, 0) or PMHT02A in (1, 0) or PMHT03A in (1, 0)	A score of at least 1 indicates high emotional well-being (min: 0; max 3)

2) Low Emotional Well-being Score - Temporary - Not on file

Variable name: PMHTLEM

Based on: PMH_01, PMH_02, PMH_03, PMHT01, PMHT02, PMHT03

Description: This variable is used to determine the number of low emotional well-being (hedonic well-being) symptoms reported. That is, how many emotional well-being symptoms are reported "never" or "once in a while".

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PMHT01B			
0	PMHT01 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PHM_01 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low emotional well-being for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT01 in (0, 1)	Low emotional well-being for this item	
PMHT02B			
0	PMHT02 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_02 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low emotional well-being for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT02 in (0, 1)	Low emotional well-being for this item	
PMHT03B			
0	PMHT03 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_03 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low emotional well-being for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT03 in (0, 1)	Low emotional well-being for this item	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PMH_01 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_02 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_03 in (97, 98, 99)	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
PMHT01B + PMHT02B + PMHT03B	PMHT01B in (1, 0) or PMHT02B in (1, 0) or PMHT03B in (1, 0)	A score of at least 1 indicates low emotional well-being (min: 0; max 3)	

3) High Positive Functioning Score - Temporary - Not on file

Variable name: PMHTHFU

Based on: PMH_04, PMH_05, PMH_06, PMH_07, PMH_08, PMH_09, PMH_10, PMH_11, PMH_12, PMH_13, PMH_14

Description: This variable is used to determine the number of high positive functioning symptoms respondents reported. That is, how many positive functioning symptoms are reported "every day" or "almost every day".

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PMHT04X			
1	PMHT04 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT04 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT05X			
1	PMHT05 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT05 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT06X			
1	PMHT06 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT06 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT07X			
1	PMHT07 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT07 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT08X			
1	PMHT08 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT08 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT09X			
1	PMHT09 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT09 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT10X			
1	PMHT10 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT10 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT11X			
1	PMHT11 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT11 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT12X			
1	PMHT12 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT12 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT13X			
1	PMHT13 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT13 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	
PMHT14X			
1	PMHT14 in (4, 5)	High positive functioning for this item	
0	PMHT14 in (0, 1, 2, 3)	Not high positive functioning for this item or not stated	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

| 99 | PMH_04 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_05 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_06 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_07 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_08 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_09 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_10 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_11 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_12 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_13 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_14 in (97, 98, 99) | Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |
| PMHT04X + PMHT05X + PMHT06X + PMHT07X + PMHT08X + PMHT09X + PMHT10X + PMHT11X + PMHT12X + PMHT13X + PMHT14X | PMHT04X in (1, 0) or PMHT05X in (1, 0) or PMHT06X in (1, 0) or PMHT07X in (1, 0) or PMHT08X in (1, 0) or PMHT09X in (1, 0) or PMHT10X in (1, 0) or PMHT11X in (1, 0) or PMHT12X in (1, 0) or PMHT13X in (1, 0) or PMHT14X in (1, 0) | A score of at least 6 indicates high positive functioning

(min: 0; max 11) | |

4) Low Positive Functioning Score - Temporary - Not on file

Variable name: PMHTLFU

Based on: PMH_04, PMH_05, PMH_06, PMH_07, PMH_08, PMH_09, PMH_10, PMH_11, PMH_12, PMH_13, PMH_14, PMHT04, PMHT05, PMHT06, PMHT07, PMHT08, PMHT09, PMHT10, PMHT11, PMHT12, PMHT13, PMHT14

Description: This variable is used to determine the number of low positive functioning symptoms reported. That is, how many positive functioning symptoms are reported "never" or "once in a while".

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PMHT04Y			
0	PMHT04 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_04 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT04 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item	
PMHT05Y			
0	PMHT05 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_05 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT05 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item	
PMHT06Y			
0	PMHT06 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_06 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT06 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item	
PMHT07Y			
0	PMHT07 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_07 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT07 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item	
PMHT08Y			
0	PMHT08 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_08 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated	
1	PMHT08 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item	

PMHT09Y

0	PMHT09 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_09 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated
1	PMHT09 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item

PMHT10Y

0	PMHT10 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_10 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated
1	PMHT10 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item

PMHT11Y

0	PMHT11 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_11 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated
1	PMHT11 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item

PMHT12Y

0	PMHT12 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_12 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated
1	PMHT12 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item

PMHT13Y

0	PMHT13 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_13 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated
1	PMHT13 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item

PMHT14Y

0	PMHT14 in (2, 3, 4, 5) or PMH_14 in (97, 98, 99)	Not low positive functioning for this item or not stated
1	PMHT14 in (0, 1)	Low positive functioning for this item

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	PMH_04 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_05 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_06 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_07 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_08 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_09 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_10 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_11 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_12 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_13 in (97, 98, 99) and PMH_14 in (97, 98, 99)	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
PMHT04Y + PMHT05Y + PMHT06Y + PMHT07Y + PMHT08Y + PMHT09Y + PMHT10Y + PMHT11Y + PMHT12Y + PMHT13Y + PMHT14Y	PMHT04Y in (1, 0) or PMHT05Y in (1, 0) or PMHT06Y in (1, 0) or PMHT07Y in (1, 0) or PMHT08Y in (1, 0) or PMHT09Y in (1, 0) or PMHT10Y in (1, 0) or PMHT11Y in (1, 0) or PMHT12Y in (1, 0) or PMHT13Y in (1, 0) or PMHT14Y in (1, 0)	A score of at least 6 indicates low positive functioning (min: 0; max 11)	

5) High Emotional Well-being

Variable name: PMHDHEM

Based on: PMHTHEM

Description: This variable identifies respondents with high emotional well-being symptoms. That is, respondents who reported "every day" or "almost every day" to at least 1 of the emotional well-being (hedonic well-being) items (PMH_01 - PMH_03).

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PMHTHEM = 9	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	PMHTHEM => 1	Respondent answered "every day" or "almost every day" to one or more emotional well-being item (PMH_01 - PMH_03).	
0	PMHTHEM < 1	Respondent did not answer "every day" or "almost every day" to at least one emotional well-being item (PMH_01 - PMH_03).	

6) Low Emotional Well-being

Variable name: PMHDLEM

Based on: PMHTLEM

Description: This variable identifies respondents with low emotional well-being symptoms. That is, respondents who reported "never" or "once in a while" to at least 1 of the emotional well-being (hedonic well-being) items (PMH_01 - PMH_03).

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PMHTLEM = 9	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	PMHTLEM =>1	Respondent answered "never" or "once in a while" to one or more emotional well-being item (PMH_01 - PMH_03).	
0	PMHTLEM < 1	Respondent did not answer "never" or "once in a while" to at least one emotional well-being item (PMH_01 - PMH_03).	

7) High Positive Functioning

Variable name: PMHDHFU

Based on: PMHTHFU

Description: This variable identifies respondents with high positive functioning symptoms. That is, respondents who reported "every day" or "almost every day" to at least 6 of the positive functioning items (PMH_04 - PMH_14).

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PMHTHFU = 99	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	PMHTHFU => 6	Respondent answered "every day" or "almost every day" to six or more positive functioning items (PMH_04 - PMH_14).	

| 0 | PMHTHFU < 6 | Respondent answered "every day" or "almost every day" to less than six positive functioning items (PMH_04 - PMH_14). |

8) Low Positive Functioning

Variable name: PMHDLFU

Based on: PMHTLFU

Description: This variable identifies respondents with low positive functioning symptoms. That is, respondents who reported "never" or "once in a while" to at least 6 of the positive functioning items (PMH_04 - PMH_14).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	PMHTLFU = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	PMHTLFU => 6	Respondent answered "never" or "once in a while" to six or more positive functioning items (PMH_04 - PMH_14).	
0	PMHTLFU < 6	Respondent answered "never" or "once in a while" to less than six positive functioning items (PMH_04 - PMH_14).	

9) Positive Mental Health Classification

Variable name: PMHDCLA

Based on: PMHDHEM, PMHDHFU, PMHDLEM, PMHDLFU

Description: This variable assigns respondents to one of the following categories: flourishing, languishing and moderate mental health. This variable represents the recommended classification of the Mental Health Continuum - Short Form (MHC-SF) (Keyes, 2009).

To be classified as having flourishing mental health, respondents must experience "high levels" of at least 1 of the 3 measures of emotional well-being and at least 6 of the 11 measures of positive functioning. High levels are defined as experiencing an item "every day" or "almost every day" during the past month.

To be classified as having languishing mental health, respondents must report "low levels" on at least 1 of the 3 measures of emotional well-being and on at least 6 of the 11 measures of positive functioning. Low levels are defined as experiencing an item "never" or "once or twice" during the past month.

Individuals who are neither flourishing nor languishing are classified as having moderate mental health.

Due to the frequency of "Don't know" and "Refusal" responses to various items in the PMH module, missing data ("Don't know", "Refusal", "Not stated") are included in the calculation of this DV. For this DV (PMHDCLA) a "Not Stated" (9) value is assigned only when all of the module items (PMH_01 - PMH_14) have a value of 97, 98, or 99 ("Don't know", "Refusal", "Not stated").

Note: The classification is based on the following criteria:

(1) Individuals are classified as "flourishing" if they feel at least 1 of the 3 emotional well-being symptoms (items 1-3) "every day" or "almost every day" and feel at least 6 of the 11 positive functioning symptoms (items 4-14) "every day" or "almost every day" in the past month.

(2) Individuals are classified as "languishing" if they feel at least 1 of the 3 emotional well-being symptoms (items 1-3) "never" or "once or twice" and feel at least 6 of the 11 positive functioning symptoms (items 4-14) "never" or "once or twice" in the past month.

(3) Individuals who are neither "languishing" nor "flourishing" are then coded as "moderate mental health".

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(PMHDHEM = 9 or PMHDLEM = 9) and (PMHDHFU = 9 or PMHDLFU = 9)	Respondent did not answer any of the required questions (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
1	PMHDHEM = 1 and PMHDHFU = 1	Flourishing Mental Health (high emotional well-being and high positive functioning)	
2	PMHDLEM = 1 and PMHDLFU = 1	Languishing Mental Health (low emotional well-being and low positive functioning)	
3	Else	Moderate Mental Health (all cases not coded as NS, flourishing, or languishing)	

10) Positive Mental Health Continuous Score

Variable name: PMHDSCR

Based on: PMH_01, PMH_02, PMH_03, PMH_04, PMH_05, PMH_06, PMH_07, PMH_08, PMH_09, PMH_10, PMH_11, PMH_12, PMH_13, PMH_14

Description: This variable is used to measure the continuous score of the Mental Health Continuum - Short Form (MHC-SF). The range is 0-70. Higher scores indicate higher levels of positive mental health.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	PMH_01 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_02 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_03 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_04 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_05 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_06 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_07 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_08 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_09 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_10 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_11 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_12 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_13 in (97, 98, 99) or PMH_14 in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

PMHT01 +	(PMHT01 <= 5) and	Score obtained on the Positive Mental Health
PMHT02 +	(PMHT01 >= 0) and	Continuum - Short Form
PMHT03 +	(PMHT02 <= 5) and	
PMHT04 +	(PMHT02 >= 0) and	(min:0; max:70)
PMHT05 +	(PMHT03 <= 5) and	
PMHT06 +	(PMHT03 >= 0) and	
PMHT07 +	(PMHT04 <= 5) and	
PMHT08 +	(PMHT04 >= 0) and	
PMHT09 +	(PMHT05 <= 5) and	
PMHT10 +	(PMHT05 >= 0) and	
PMHT11 +	(PMHT06 <= 5) and	
PMHT12 +	(PMHT06 >= 0) and	
PMHT13 +	(PMHT07 <= 5) and	
PMHT14	(PMHT07 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT08 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT08 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT09 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT09 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT10 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT10 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT11 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT11 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT12 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT12 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT13 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT13 >= 0) and	
	(PMHT14 <= 5) and	
	(PMHT14 >= 0)	

Perceived need for care (7 DVs)

The Perceived Need for Care (PNC) Module and its sub-block PN1 are based on the Perceived Need for Care Questionnaire (PNCQ). The PNCQ is a needs assessment questionnaire that was designed by G. Meadows for the National Survey of Mental Health and Well Being (NSMHWB) in Australia (1997 and 2007). The CCHS Canadian Forces Mental Health Supplement (2002) included the Perceived Need for Care questions based on the 1997 PNCQ (Services 2, SR2 module). For the purpose of the CCHS – Mental Health, major changes were made to the structure and content of this module.

In the CCHS – Mental Health, questions are asked about four main types of help: 1) Information about the problems, treatments or available services, 2) Medication, 3) Counselling, therapy or help for problems with personal relationships, and 4) "other" types of help. Responses to the perceived need for help questions are then classified according to one of four levels of perceived need:

a) No need - people who were not receiving help and felt that they had no need for it;
b) Need fully met - people who were receiving help and felt that it was adequate;
c) Need partially met - people who were receiving help, but not as much as they felt they needed; and
d) Need not met - people who were not receiving help, but felt that they needed it.

These levels are illustrated in DV3 through to DV7. DV7 is a summary classification of the respondent's perceived need for mental health care in the past 12 months.

---

1) Flag Indicating Whether Help was Received in Past 12 Months for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

---

Variable name:	PNCFH12
Based on:	PNC_01A, PNC_01B, PNC_01C, PNC_01D, PNC_01E
Description:	Derived variable indicating whether help was received in past 12 months for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol and drugs or not.
Note:	List of types of help in CCHS - Mental Health is shorter than that of CCHS Canadian Forces Mental Health Supplement (2002).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PNC_01A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01B in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01C in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01D in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01E in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	PNC_01A =1 or PNC_01B =1 or PNC_01C =1 or PNC_01D =1	Respondent received at least one type of help during past 12 months for emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.	
2	PNC_01A = 2 and PNC_01B = 2 and PNC_01C = 2 and PNC_01D = 2 and PNC_01E = 1	Respondent has not received any help in past 12 months for emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.	

---

2) Number of Types of Help Received in Past 12 Months for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

---

Variable name:	PNCDHCT
Based on:	PNC_01A, PNC_01B, PNC_01C, PNC_01D, PNC_01E
Description:	Number of types of help received in past 12 months for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.
Note:	List of types of help in CCHS - Mental Health is shorter than that of CCHS Canadian Forces Mental Health Supplement

(2002).

		Temporary Reformat	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
PNCT01A			
1	PNC_01A = 1	Received information about these problems, treatments or available services	
0	PNC_01A = 2	Did not receive information about these problems, treatments or available services	
PNCT01B			
1	PNC_01B = 1	Received medication	
0	PNC_01B = 2	Did not receive medication	
PNCT01C			
1	PNC_01C = 1	Received counselling, therapy or help for problems with personal relationships	
0	PNC_01C = 2	Did not receive counselling, therapy or help for problems with personal relationships	
PNCT01D			
1	PNC_01D = 1	Received "other" type of help	
0	PNC_01D = 2	Did not receive "other" type of help	

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	PNC_01A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01B in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01C in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01D in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_01E in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PNC_01E = 1	"None" selected	
PNCT01A + PNCT01B + PNCT01C + PNCT01D +	PNCT01A in (1, 0) and PNCT01B in (1, 0) and PNCT01C in (1, 0) and PNCT01D in (1, 0)	Number of types of help used in past 12 months for emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.	(min: 1, max: 4)

3) Perceived Need for "Information" in Past 12 Months for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: PNCDPNI

Based on: PNC_01A, PNC_02A, PNC_02BA, PNC_04A, PNC_04BA

Description: This variable indicates whether the perceived need for information was reported for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol and drugs or not and if the need was: met, partially met or not met. The reference period is the past 12 months.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	(PNC_01A = 2 and PNC_04A = 2) or (PNC_01A = 2 and PNC_04A = 1 and PNC_04BA = 2)	No need: did not receive information, and did not need information	
2	(PNC_01A = 1 and PNC_02A = 1) or (PNC_01A = 1 and PNC_02A = 2 and PNC_02BA = 2)	Need met: received information, received enough information	

3	(PNC_01A = 1) and (PNC_02A = 2) and (PNC_02BA in (1, 6))	Need partially met: received information, not enough information	
4	(PNC_01A = 2) and (PNC_04A = 1) and (PNC_04BA in (1, 6))	Need not met: did not receive information, needed information	
9	PNC_01A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02BA in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_04A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_04BA in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

4) Perceived Need for "Medication" in Past 12 Months for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: PNCDPNM

Based on: PNC_01B, PNC_02A, PNC_02BB, PNC_04A, PNC_04BB

Description: This variable indicates whether perceived need for medication was reported for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol and drugs or not and if need was: met, partially met or not met. The reference period is the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	(PNC_01B = 2 and PNC_04A = 2) or (PNC_01B = 2 and PNC_04A = 1 and PNC_04BB = 2)	No need: did not receive medication, and did not need medication	
2	(PNC_01B = 1 and PNC_02A =1) or (PNC_01B = 1 and PNC_02A = 2 and PNC_02BB = 2)	Need met: received medication, received enough medication	
3	(PNC_01B = 1) and (PNC_02A = 2) and (PNC_02BB in (1, 6))	Need partially met: received medication, not enough medication	
4	(PNC_01B = 2) and (PNC_04A = 1) and (PNC_04BB in (1, 6))	Need not met: did not receive medication, needed medication	
9	PNC_01B in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02BB in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_04A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_04BB in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Perceived Need for "Counselling" in Past 12 Months for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: PNCDPNC

Based on: PNC_01C, PNC_02A, PNC_02BC, PNC_04A, PNC_04BC

Description: This variable indicates whether perceived need for counselling was reported for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol and drugs or not and if the need was: met, partially met or not met. The reference period is the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	(PNC_01C = 2 and PNC_04A = 2) or	No need: did not receive counselling, and did not	

	(PNC_01C = 2 and PNC_04A = 1 and PNC_04BC = 2)	need counselling	
2	(PNC_01C = 1 and PNC_02A =1) or (PNC_01C = 1 and PNC_02A = 2 and PNC_02BC = 2)	Need met: received counselling, received enough counselling	
3	(PNC_01C = 1) and (PNC_02A = 2) and (PNC_02BC in (1, 6))	Need partially met: received counselling, not enough counselling	
4	(PNC_01C = 2) and (PNC_04A = 1) and (PNC_04BC in (1, 6))	Need not met: did not receive counselling, needed counselling.	
9	PNC_01C in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02BC in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_04A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_04BC in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

6) Perceived Need for "Other" help in Past 12 Months for Problems with Emotions, Mental Health or Use of Alcohol and Drugs

Variable name: PNCDPNO

Based on: PNC_01D, PNC_02A, PNC_02BD

Description: This variable indicates whether perceived need for "other" help was reported for problems with emotions, mental health or use of alcohol and drugs or not and if need was: met, partially met or not met. The reference period is the past 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	PNC_01D = 2	Did not receive other help	
2	(PNC_01D = 1 and PNC_02A =1) or (PNC_01D = 1 and PNC_02A = 2 and PNC_02BD = 2)	Need met: received other help, received enough other help	
3	(PNC_01D = 1) and (PNC_02A = 2) and (PNC_02BD in (1, 6))	Need partially met: received other help, not enough other help	
9	PNC_01D in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02A in (7, 8, 9) or PNC_02BD in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

7) Overall Perceived Need in Past 12 Months

Variable name: PNCDNEED

Based on: PNCDPNI, PNCDPNM, PNCDPNC, PNCDPNO

Description: This variable is a summary classification of the respondent's perceived need for mental health care in the past 12 months. Respondents are grouped into one of four categories based on whether a need was reported (information, medication, counselling, other), and if so, whether their needs were met, partially met, or unmet.

Note: The classification is based on Meadows, Burgess et.al. 2000. "Perceived need for mental health care, findings from the Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Well-being." Psychological Medicine. Vol.30; 645-656.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	PNCDPNI = 9 or PNCDPNM = 9 or PNCDPNC = 9 or PNCDPNO = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
1	PNCDPNI = 1 and PNCDPNM = 1 and PNCDPNC = 1 and PNCDPNO = 1	No perceived need for mental health care: did not receive any form of care, and did not perceive a need for care.	
2	PNCDPNI in (1,2) and PNCDPNM in (1,2) and PNCDPNC in (1,2) and PNCDPNO in (1,2)	All perceived needs met: received at least one form of care, received enough care.	
3	PNCDPNI = 3 or PNCDPNM = 3 or PNCDPNC = 3 or PNCDPNO = 3 or ((PNCDPNI = 2 or PNCDPNM = 2 or PNCDPNC = 2 or PNCDPNO = 2) and (PNCDPNI = 4 or PNCDPNM = 4 or PNCDPNC = 4))	Perceived needs partially met: a) received care but not enough care, or b) need met for at least one form of care but need not met for another form of care.	
4	PNCDPNI = 4 or PNCDPNM = 4 or PNCDPNC = 4	Perceived needs not met: did not receive care that was needed. No perceived needs partially met or met.	

Screener mental disorders (5 DVs)

To reduce respondent burden, three mental disorder modules are preceded by a screening section with screener questions associated with each disorder (Depression, Mania, and Generalized Anxiety Disorder).

Negative responses to the screening questions were used to exclude respondents from being asked the module associated with that disorder. The respondents who are excluded from the disorder modules based on their answers to the screening questions are then categorized as failing to meet the criteria for that disorder.

The variables created here are flags that indicate whether a respondent was screened into each mental health disorder module.

It should be noted that two other disorder modules (the Alcohol Use, Abuse and Dependence module and Substance Use, Abuse and Dependence module) do not require screening questions in the Screening section (SCR module), as all respondents are administered at least a minimum set of questions (on use of alcohol and use of drugs).

This module also includes several questions that assess the respondent's overall health and satisfaction with life.

1) Self-rated Physical Health

Variable name: SCRDPHY

Based on: SCR_081

Description: This flag variable describes the respondent's self-rated physical health. Higher scores indicate better self-rated physical health.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SCR_081 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	SCR_081 = 5	Poor	
1	SCR_081 = 4	Fair	
2	SCR_081 = 3	Good	
3	SCR_081 = 2	Very Good	
4	SCR_081 = 1	Excellent	

2) Self-rated Mental Health

Variable name: SCRDMEN

Based on: SCR_082

Description: This flag variable describes the respondent's self-rated mental health. Higher scores indicate better self-rated mental health.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SCR_082 in (7, 8, 9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	SCR_082 = 5	Poor	
1	SCR_082 = 4	Fair	
2	SCR_082 = 3	Good	
3	SCR_082 = 2	Very Good	
4	SCR_082 = 1	Excellent	

3) Screener - Depression

Variable name: SCRDDEP

Based on: SCR_21, SCR_22, SCR_23

Description: This flag variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not he/she was screened into the Depression module. Data users should use Depression DVs for analysis.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SCR_21 in (7, 8, 9) or SCR_22 in (7, 8, 9) or SCR_23 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(SCR_21 = 1) or (SCR_22 = 1) or (SCR_23 = 1)	Respondent was screened into the Depression module	
2	(SCR_21 = 2) and (SCR_22 = 2) and (SCR_23 = 2)	Respondent was not screened into the Depression module	

4) Screener - Mania

Variable name: SCRDMIA

Based on: SCR_24, SCR_25A

Description: This flag variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not he/she was screened into the Mania module. Data users should use Mania DVs for analysis.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SCR_24 in (7, 8, 9) or SCR_25A in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(SCR_24 = 1) or (SCR_25A = 1)	Respondent was screened into the Mania module	
2	(SCR_24 = 2) and SCR_25A in (2, 6)	Respondent was not screened into the Mania module	

5) Screener - Generalized Anxiety Disorder

Variable name: SCRDGAD

Based on: SCR_26, SCR_26A, SCR_26B

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on whether or not he/she was screened into the General Anxiety Disorder module or not. Data users should use Generalized Anxiety Disorder DVs for analysis.

Note: This variable should not be used as a proxy measure for the specific disorder.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SCR_26 in (7, 8, 9) or SCR_26A in (7, 8, 9) or SCR_26B in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(SCR_26 = 1) or (SCR_26A = 1) or (SCR_26B = 1)	Respondent was screened into the General Anxiety Disorder module	
2	(SCR_26 = 2) and (SCR_26A = 2) and (SCR_26B = 2)	Respondent was not screened into the General Anxiety Disorder module	

Socio-demographic characteristics (6 DVs)

---

1) Immigration flag

Variable name: SDCFIMM

Based on: SDC_3

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SDC_3 in (9997, 9998, 9999)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_3 < 9996	Immigrant	
2	SDC_3 = 9996	Not an immigrant	

---

2) Length of time in Canada since immigration - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGRES

Based on: SDC_3, ADM_YOI

Description: This variable indicates the length of time the respondent's been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Note: Non immigrants were excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	0 <= (ADM_Y01 - SDC_3) <= 9	0 to 9 years	
2	10 <= (ADM_Y01 - SDC_3) <= 19	10 to 19 years	
3	(ADM_Y01 - SDC_3) >= 20	20 years or more	
6	SDC_3 = 9996	Population exclusions	NA
9	SDC_3 = 9997, 9998, 9999	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

---

3) Cultural / Racial Background - Not on file

Variable name: SDCDCGT

Based on: SDC_43A, SDC_43C, SDC_43B, SDC_43D, SDC_43E, SDC_43F, SDC_43H, SDC_43G, SDC_43I, SDC_43K, SDC_43J, SDC_43M

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent. Since the middle of cycle 3.1, this variable excludes all respondents who identify as aboriginal in SDC_41. (The exclusion of aboriginals from this variable was introduced in the middle of cycle 3.1 to align with Census 2006 procedures).

Note: Prior to June 2005, this variable included the categories "multiple cultural or racial origins" and "aboriginal only". Respondents who reported Aboriginal origin in combination with any other origin were classified as "multiple cultural or racial origins" and respondents who reported a solely Aboriginal origin were classified as "Aboriginal only". Beginning in June 2005, respondents who identified themselves as an Aboriginal person were not asked about their cultural or racial background. This change was

introduced in order to align with the procedures used in the 2006 census.

Please note that question SDC_Q4_3 from previous cycles of the CCHS has been replaced by SDC_Q07 in the current questionnaire in order to comply with the harmonized content initiative.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	SDC_43A in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
96	SDC_41 = 1	Population exclusion - Aboriginal identity	NA
1	SDC_43A = 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	White only	
2	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D = 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Black only	
3	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K = 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Korean only	
4	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E = 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Filipino only	

5	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J = 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Japanese only
6	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B = 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Chinese only
7	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C = 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	South Asian only
8	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G = 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Southeast Asian only
9	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H = 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Arab only

10	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I = 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	West Asian only
11	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F = 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Latin American only
12	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43M = 1	Other racial or cultural origin (only)
13	SDC_41 > 1 and More than one category answered From SDC_43A to SDC_43M.	Multiple racial or cultural origins

4) Culture / Race Flag - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGCGT

Based on: SDCDCGT

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial origin of the respondent.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SDCDCGT= 1	White	

| 2 | SDCDCGT= 2 or
SDCDCGT= 3 or
SDCDCGT= 4 or
SDCDCGT= 5 or
SDCDCGT= 6 or
SDCDCGT= 7 or
SDCDCGT= 8 or
SDCDCGT= 9 or
SDCDCGT= 10 or
SDCDCGT= 11 or
SDCDCGT= 12 or
SDCDCGT= 13 | Non-white (Aboriginal or Other Visible Minority) | |
| 9 | (SDCDCGT = 97, 98, 99) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

5) Language(s) spoken most often at home - Not on file

Variable name:	SDCDLHM
Based on:	SDCC9B1, SDCC592, SDCC593
Description:	This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent most often speaks at home.
Note:	Starting with 2011 CCHS data, collection of this information has been modified. The respondent can now provide up to three answers. From 2007 to 2011, the respondent could provide many, without any restrictions. Prior to 2007, multiple answers were not accepted and was question SDC_Q5A.
Internet site:	http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/definitions/language-langue02-eng.htm

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SDCT9B1			
1	SDCC9B1 = 21010000	First answer provided: English	
2	SDCC9B1 = 21020000	First answer provided: French	
3	SDCC9B1 > 21020000 and SDCC9B1 < 90000000	First answer provided: Other than English or French	
6	SDCC9B1 = 99999996	Vaild skip	
9	SDCC9B1 >= 99999997 and SDCC9B1 <= 99999999	Not stated	
SDCT9B2			
1	SDCC9B2 = 21010000	Second answer provided: English	
2	SDCC9B2 = 21020000	Second answer provided: French	
3	SDCC9B2 > 21020000 and SDCC9B2 < 90000000	Second answer provided: Other than English or French	
6	SDCCB2 = 99999996	Vaild skip	
9	SDCC9B2 >= 99999997 and SDCC9B2 <= 99999999	Not stated	
SDCT9B3			
1	SDCC9B3 = 21010000	Third answer provided: English	
2	SDCC9B3 = 21020000	Thrid answer provided: French	
3	SDCC9B3 > 21020000 and SDCC9B3 < 90000000	Third answer provided: Other than English or French	
	SDCC9B3 = 99999996	Vaild skip	

9	SDCC9B3 >= 99999997 and SDCC9B3 <= 99999999	Not stated	

SDCT9_E

1	SDCT9B1 = 1 or SDCT9B2 = 1 or SDCT9B3 = 1	English provided in SDCC5B1 or SDCC5B2 or SDCC5B3	

SDCT9_F

1	SDCT9B1 = 2 or SDCT9B2 = 2 or SDCT9B3 = 2	French provided in SDCC5B1 or SDCC5B2 or SDCC5B3	

SDCT9_O

1	SDCT9B1 = 3 or SDCT9B2 = 3 or SDCT9B3 = 3	Other language provided in SDCC5B1 or SDCC5B2 or SDCC5B3	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	SDCT9B1 = 9 or SDCT9B2 = 9 or SDCT9B3 = 9	Required question was not answered	NS
1	SDCT9_E = 1 and SDCT9_F = 0 and SDCT9_O = 0	English	
2	SDCT9_E = 0 and SDCT9_F = 1 and SDCT9_O = 0	French	
3	SDCT9_E = 1 and SDCT9_F = 1 and SDCT9_O = 0	English and French	
4	SDCT9_E = 1 and SDCT9_F = 1 and SDCT9_O = 1	English, French and Other	
5	SDCT9_E = 1 and SDCT9_F = 0 and SDCT9_O = 1	English and Other	
6	SDCT9_E = 0 and SDCT9_F = 1 and SDCT9_O = 1	French and Other	
7	SDCT9_E = 0 and SDCT9_F = 0 and SDCT9_O = 1	Other	

6) Language(s) spoken at home - Grouped

Variable name: SDCGLHM

Based on: SDCDLHM

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent converses at home.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SDCDLHM = 1, 5	English (with or without other)	
2	SDCDLHM = 2, 6	French (with or without other)	
3	SDCDLHM = 3, 4	English and French (with or without other)	

| 4 | SDCDLHM = 7 | Neither English nor French (other) | |
| 9 | SDCDLHM = 9 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

Smoking (3 DVs)

1) Type of Smoker

Variable name: SMKDSTY

Based on: SMK_01A, SMK_01B, SMK_202, SMK_05D

Description: This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SMK_202 = 1	Daily smoker	
2	SMK_202 = 2 and SMK_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)	
3	SMK_202 = 2 and (SMK_05D in (2, 6))	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)	
4	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)	
5	SMK_202 = 3 and [SMK_05D in (2,6) and (SMK_01A = 1 or SMK_01B = 1)]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non-smoker now)	
6	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_01A = 2 and SMK_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)	
99	(SMK_01A = 7, 8, 9) or (SMK_01B = 7, 8, 9) or (SMK_202 = 7, 8, 9) or (SMK_05D = 7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely - Grouped

Variable name: SMKGSTP

Based on: SMKDSTP

Description: This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

Note: Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SMKDSTP = 0	Less than 1 year	
2	SMKDSTP >= 1 and SMKDSTP <= 2	1 to 2 years	
3	SMKDSTP >= 3 and SMKDSTP <= 5	3 to 5 years	
4	SMKDSTP >= 6 and SMKDSTP <= 10	6 to 10 years	
5	SMKDSTP >= 11	11 or more years	

| 6 | SMKDSTP = 96 | Not Applicable |
| 9 | SMKDSTP in (97, 98, 99) | Not Stated |

3) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

Variable name:	SMKDYCS
Based on:	SMK_202, SMK_203, DHH_AGE
Description:	This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.
Note:	Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
996	(SMK_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion	NA
999	(SMK_202 = 7, 8, 9) or (SMK_203 = 997, 998, 999)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DHH_AGE - SMK_203	SMK_202 = 1	Number of years smoked daily	(min: 0; max: 125)

Social Provisions Scale 10 Items (6 DVs)

This module is based on the Social Provisions Scale (24 items) developed by Cutrona and Russell (1987), and validated in French by Caron (1996). The Social Provisions Scale assesses the six provisions of social relationships described by Weiss (1973, 1974). For this survey, Dr. Caron developed this shorter version with 10 items, which includes the five main social provisions. The abbreviated version maintains the psychometric properties of the original instrument. There are derived variables to measure an overall score on the Social Provisions Scale, as well as sub-scales for the five social provisions assessed in the module. These sub-scales measure Attachment, Guidance, Social Integration, Reliable Alliance, and Reassurance of Worth.

The items related to the Opportunity for Nurturance social provision (providing assistance to others) were not retained for the following reasons:

1) This dimension of social provisions measures more the support offered than the support received;
2) In several research studies carried out previously, this dimension was least related to mental health;
3) To reduce module administration time.

Ref: Cutrona, C. E. & Russell, D. W., 1987, The provisions of social support and adaptation to stress. Advance in Personal Relationships, 1, 37-67.

Caron, J., 1996, L'Échelle de provisions sociales : une validation québécoise. Santé mentale au Québec, 21 (2), 158 - 180.

http://ccutrona.public.iastate.edu/socprov.htm

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SPST01			
5 - SPS_01	SPS_01 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST02			
5 - SPS_02	SPS_02 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST03			
5 - SPS_03	SPS_03 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST04			
5 - SPS_04	SPS_04 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST05			
5 - SPS_05	SPS_05 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST06			
5 - SPS_06	SPS_06 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST07			
5 - SPS_07	SPS_07 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST08			
5 - SPS_08	SPS_08 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST09			
5 - SPS_09	SPS_09 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	
SPST10			
5 - SPS_10	SPS_10 <= 4	Invert from "1 to 4" to "4 to 1", where 1 becomes "Strongly disagree" and 4 becomes "Strongly agree".	

1) Social Provisions Overall Scale

Variable name: SPSDCON

Based on: SPS_01, SPS_02, SPS_03, SPS_04, SPS_05, SPS_06, SPS_07, SPS_08, SPS_09, SPS_10

Description: This variable is used to measure the overall score for the Social Provisions Scale. The range is 10-40, where a higher score reflects a higher level of perceived social support.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	SPS_01 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_02 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_03 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_04 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_05 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_06 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_07 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_08 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_09 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_10 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SPST01 + SPST02 + SPST03 + SPST04 + SPST05 + SPST06 + SPST07 + SPST08 + SPST09 + SPST10	(1 <= SPS_01 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_02 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_03 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_04 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_05 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_06 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_07 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_08 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_09 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_10 <= 4)	Score obtained on Social Provisions Scale (min: 10; max 40)	

2) Social Provisions Scale - Attachment

Variable name: SPSDATT

Based on: SPS_03, SPS_08

Description: This variable is used to measure the score of the respondent on the "Attachment" sub-scale. A higher score reflects a higher level of perceived "Attachment", which is defined as emotional closeness.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPS_03 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_08 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
SPST03 + SPST08	(1 <= SPS_03 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_08 <= 4)	Score obtained on Social Provisions Scale - Attachment (min: 2; max 8)	

3) Social Provisions Scale - Guidance

Variable name: SPSDGUI

Based on: SPS_04, SPS_06

Description: This variable is used to measure the score of the respondent on the "Guidance" sub-scale. A higher score reflects a higher level of perceived "Guidance" which is defined as advice or information.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPS_04 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_06 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

| SPST04 +
SPST06 | (1 <= SPS_04 <= 4) and
(1 <= SPS_06 <= 4) | Score obtained on Social Provisions Scale -
Guidance
(min: 2; max: 8) | |

4) Social Provisions Scale - Reliable Alliance

Variable name: SPSDALL

Based on: SPS_01, SPS_10

Description: This variable is used to measure the score of the respondent on the "Reliable Alliance" sub-scale. A higher score reflects a higher level of perceived "Reliable Alliance" which is defined as assurance that others can be counted on in times of stress.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPS_01 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_10 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
SPST01 + SPST10	(1 <=SPS_01 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_10 <= 4)	Score obtained on Social Provisions Scale - Reliable Alliance (min: 2; max: 8)	

5) Social Provisions Scale - Social Integration

Variable name: SPSDINT

Based on: SPS_02, SPS_07

Description: This variable is used to measure the score of the respondent on the "Social Integration" sub-scale. A higher score reflects a higher level of perceived "Social Integration" which is defined as a sense of belonging to a group of friends.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPS_02 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_07 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
SPST02 + SPST07	(1 <= SPS_02 <= 4) and (1 <= SPS_07 <= 4)	Score obtained on Social Provisions Scale - Social Integration (min: 2; max: 8)	

6) Social Provisions Scale - Reassurance of Worth

Variable name: SPSDWOR

Based on: SPS_05, SPS_09

Description: This variable is used to measure the score of the respondent on the "Reassurance of Worth" sub-scale. A higher score reflects a higher level of perceived "Reassurance of Worth" which is defined as recognition of one's competence.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	SPS_05 in (7, 8, 9) or SPS_09 in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

SPST05 +	(1 <= SPS_05 <= 4) and	Score obtained on Social Provisions Scale -
SPST09	(1 <= SPS_09 <= 4)	Reassurance of Worth
		(min: 2; max: 8)

Mental health services utilization (28 DVs)

The Mental Health Services module (SR1) collects information on respondents' utilization of both professional and non-professional resources and services for help with problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs during the past 12 months. Professionals includes consultations with a psychiatrists, family doctors or general practitioners, psychologists, nurses, social workers, counsellors, or psychotherapists. Professional services includes hospitalization and online therapy. Non-professionals includes family members, friends, co-workers, supervisors or bosses, teachers, and school principals. Non-professional services include services provided by an employer, self-help groups, telephone help-lines, and the use of the Internet in seeking information on symptoms, resources, and online community forums.

The derived variables calculate the number of formal and informal services utilized by respondents, as well as the number of hours spent in consultation with professionals during the 12 months prior to the survey interview.

---

1) Number of times consulted psychiatrist - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G010

Based on: SR1_010

Description: The number of times consulted psychiatrist.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_010 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_010 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_010 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_010 = 6	Not applicable	NA
9	SR1_010 = 9	Not stated	NS

---

2) Number of times consulted family doctor - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G020

Based on: SR1_020

Description: The number of times consulted family doctor.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_020 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_020 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_020 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_020 = 6	Not applicable	NA
9	SR1_020 = 9	Not stated	NS

---

3) Number of times consulted psychologist - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G030

Based on: SR1_030

Description: The number of times consulted psychologist.

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
		Specifications	
1	1 <= SR1_030 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_030 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_030 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_030 = 6	Not applicable	NA
9	SR1_030 = 9	Not stated	NS

4) Number of times consulted nurse - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G040

Based on: SR1_040

Description: The number of times consulted nurse.

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
		Specifications	
1	1 <= SR1_040 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_040 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_040 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_040 = 6	Not Applicable	NA
9	SR1_040 = 9	Not stated	NS

5) Number of times consulted social worker - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G050

Based on: SR1_050

Description: The number of times consulted social worker.

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
		Specifications	
1	1 <= SR1_050 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_050 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_050 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_050 = 6	Not applicable	NA
9	SR1_050 = 9	Not stated	NS

6) Number of times consulted family member - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G060

Based on: SR1_060

Description: The number of times consulted family member.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_060 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_060 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_060 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_060 = 6	Not Applicable	NA
9	SR1_060 = 9	Not stated	NS

7) Number of times consulted friend - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G070

Based on: SR1_070

Description: The number of times consulted friend.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_070 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_070 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_070 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_070 = 6	Not Applicable	NA
9	SR1_070 = 9	Not stated	NS

8) Number of times consulted co-worker or supervisor - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G080

Based on: SR1_080

Description: The number of times consulted co-worker or supervisor.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_080 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_080 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_080 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_080 = 6	Not applicable	NA
9	SR1_080 = 9	Not stated	NS

9) Number of times consulted teacher/school principal - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G090

Based on: SR1_090

Description: The number of times consulted teacher/school principal.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_090 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_090 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_090 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_090 = 6	Not applicable	NA
9	SR1_090 = 9	Not stated	NS

10) Number of times consulted other person - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G100

Based on: SR1_100

Description: The number of times consulted other person.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_100 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_100 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_100 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_100 = 6	Not Applicable	NA
9	SR1_100 = 9	Not stated	NS

11) Number of times used telephone helpline - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G117

Based on: SR1_117

Description: The number of times used telephone helpline.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	1 <= SR1_117 <= 10	1 to 10 times	
2	11 <= SR1_117 <= 25	11 to 25 times	
3	SR1_117 >= 26	26 times or more	
6	SR1_117 = 6	Not applicable	NA

| 9 | SR1_117 = 9 | Not stated | NS |

---

12) Amount spent on mental health services/products - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1G119

Based on: SR1_119

Description: The amount spent by respondent or respondent's family on mental health services or products, excluding costs covered by insurance.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1_119 = 0	No money spent	
2	1 <= SR1_119 <= 4999	Less than $5,000	
3	SR1_119 >= 5000	$5,000 or more	
9	SR1_119 in (9997, 9998, 9999)	Not stated	NS

---

13) Flag variable indicating consultation with professional or utilization of professional service - past 12 months

Variable name: SR1FPRU

Based on: SR1_004A, SR1_004B, SR1_004C, SR1_004D, SR1_004E, SR1_111, SR1_112D

Description: This flag variable indicates whether or not a respondent consulted with a professional or utilized a professional service during the 12 months prior to the interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. Professionals included are psychiatrists, family doctors and general practitioners, psychologists, nurses, social workers, counsellors, and psychotherapists. Professional services include hospitalization and online therapy.

	Specifications		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1_001 = 1 or SR1_004A = 1 or SR1_004B = 1 or SR1_004C = 1 or SR1_004D = 1 or SR1_004E = 1 or SR1_112D = 1	Respondent reported consulting at least one professional resource during past 12 months	
2	SR1_001 = 2 and SR1_004A = 2 and SR1_004B = 2 and SR1_004C = 2 and SR1_004D = 2 and SR1_004E = 2 and (SR1_111 = 2 or (SR1_111 = 1 and SR1_112D = 2))	Respondent did not report consulting a professional the in past 12 months	
9	SR1_001 in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004A in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004B in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004C in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004D in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004E in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_111 in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_112D in (7, 8, 9)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not specified) at least one of the questions required.	NS

14) Flag variable indicating consultation with a non-professional or utilization of non-professional service - past 12 months

Variable name: SR1FNPU

Based on: SR1_004F, SR1_004G, SR1_004H, SR1_004I, SR1_110, SR1_111, SR1_112A, SR1_112B, SR1_112C, SR1_113, SR1_116

Description: This flag variable indicates whether or not a respondent consulted with a non-professional or utilized a non-professional service during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. Non-professionals include friends, family members, co-workers, supervisors or bosses, teachers and principals. Non-professional services include services provided by an employer, self-help groups, telephone help-lines, and using the Internet to gather information on symptoms, resources, or online community forums.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1_004F = 1 or SR1_004G = 1 or SR1_004H = 1 or SR1_004I = 1 or SR1_110 = 1 or (SR1_111 = 1 and (SR1_112A = 1 or SR1_112B = 1 or SR1_112C = 1)) or SR1_113 = 1 or SR1_116 = 1	Respondent reported consulting at least one non-professional resource during the 12 months prior to the survey interview	
2	SR1_004F = 2 and SR1_004G = 2 and SR1_004H = 2 and SR1_004I = 2 and SR1_110 in (2, 6) and (SR1_111 = 2 or (SR1_111 = 1 and SR1_112A = 2 and SR1_112B = 2 and SR1_112C = 2)) and SR1_113 = 2 and SR1_116 = 2	Respondent did not report consulting a non-professional resources during the 12 months prior to the survey interview	
9	SR1_004F in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004G in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004H in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004I in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_110 in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_111 in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_112A in (7,8,9) or SR1_112B in (7,8,9) or SR1_112C in (7,8,9) or SR1_113 in (7,8,9) or SR1_116 in (7,8,9)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one required question	NS

15) Total number of types of professionals consulted - past 12 months

Variable name: SR1DYPRT

Based on: SR1_004A, SR1_004B, SR1_004C, SR1_004D, SR1_004E

Description: Total number of types of professionals the respondent consulted during the 12 months prior to the survey interview for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

Note: Although included in the flag variable to indicate consulting a professional or utilizing a professional service (SR1FPRU), online therapy and hospitalization professional services are not used in the creation of this variable. This is because information on respondents' average length of consultation with an online therapist or in hospital was not collected for this survey, whereas this information was collected for each type of professional. The exclusion of these professional services allows for an association of this variable (SR1DPROT) with the total time spent in consultation with professionals (SR1DFMLT).

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1TYPR1			
1	SR1_004A = 1	Consulted a psychiatrist	
0	SR1_004A = 2	Did not consult a psychiatrist	
SR1TYPR2			
1	SR1_004B = 1	Consulted a family doctor or general practitioner.	
0	SR1_004B = 2	Did not consult a family doctor or general practitioner.	
SR1TYPR3			
1	SR1_004C = 1	Consulted a psychologist	
0	SR1_004C = 2	Did not consult a psychologist	
SR1TYPR4			
1	SR1_004D = 1	Consulted a nurse.	
0	SR1_004D = 2	Did not consult a nurse	
SR1TYPR5			
1	SR1_004E = 1	Consulted a social worker, counsellor, or psychotherapist	
0	SR1_004E = 2	Did not consult a social worker, counsellor, or psychotherapist.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1TYPR1 + SR1TYPR2 + SR1TYPR3 + SR1TYPR4 + SR1TYPR5	SR1_004A in (1, 2) and SR1_004B in (1, 2) and SR1_004C in (1, 2) and SR1_004D in (1, 2) and SR1_004E in (1, 2)	Number of professionals consulted by respondent during the 12 months prior to the survey interview is summed	
9	SR1_004A in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004B in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004C in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004D in (7, 8, 9) or SR1_004E in (7, 8, 9)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one of the required questions.	NS

16) Total number of types of non-professionals and non-professional services utilized - past 12 months

Variable name: SR1DYNPT

Based on: SR1_004F, SR1_004G, SR1_004H, SR1_004I, SR1_110, SR1_112A, SR1_112B, SR1_112C, SR1_112E, SR1_113, SR1_116

Description: This variable calculates the total number of types of non-professionals the respondent has consulted during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. Non-professionals includes family members, friends, co-workers, supervisors or bosses, teachers, and school principals. Non-professional services include services provided by an employer, self-help groups, telephone help-lines, and the use of the internet in seeking information on symptoms, resources, and online community forums.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1TYNP1			
1	SR1_004F = 1	Consulted a family member.	

| 0 | SR1_004F = 2 | Did not consult a family member. |

SR1TYNP2

| 1 | SR1_004G = 1 | Consulted a friend |
| 0 | SR1_004G = 2 | Did not consult a friend |

SR1TYNP3

| 1 | SR1_004H = 1 | Consulted a co-worker, supervisor, or boss |
| 0 | SR1_004H = 2 | Did not consult a co-worker, supervisor, or boss. |

SR1TYNP4

| 1 | SR1_004I = 1 | Consulted a teacher or school principal |
| 0 | SR1_004I = 2 | Did no consult a teacher or school principal |

SR1TYNP5

| 1 | SR1_110 = 1 | Received help or services provided by their employer (e.g. an EAP) |
| 0 | SR1_110 in (2,6) | Did not receive help or services provided by their employer (e.g. An EAP). |

SR1TYNP6

| 1 | SR1_112A = 1 and SR1_112B = 1 and SR1_112C = 1 and SR1_112E= 1 | Used the Internet to learn about symptoms, find help, discuss with others through forums, support groups, or social networks, or an other reason for problems related to their emotions mental health or use of alcohol or drugs |
| 0 | SR1_112A in (2, 6) and SR1_112B in (2, 6) and SR1_112C in (2, 6) and SR1_112E in (2, 6) | Did not use the Internet to learn about symptoms, find help, discuss with others through forums, support groups, or social networks, or an other reason for problems related to their emotions mental health or use of alcohol or drugs |

SR1TYNP7

| 1 | SR1_113 = 1 | Attended a self-help group meeting |
| 0 | SR1_113 = 2 | Did not attend a self-help group meeting |

SR1TYNP8

| 1 | SR1_116 = 1 | Called a telephone help-line |
| 0 | SR1_116 = 2 | Did not call a telephone help-line |

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	SR1_004F in (7,8.9) or SR1_004G in (7,8.9) or SR1_004H in (7,8.9) or SR1_004I in (7,8.9) or SR1_110 in (7,8.9) or SR1_112A in (7,8.9) or SR1_112B in (7,8.9) or SR1_112C in (7,8.9) or SR1_112E in (7,8.9) or SR1_113 in (7,8.9) or SR1_116 in (7,8.9)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at lease one required question.	NS
SR1TYNP1 + SR1TYNP2 + SR1TYNP3 + SR1TYNP4+ SR1TYNP5 + SR1TYNP6 + SR1TYNP7 + SR1TYNP8	SR1FNPU in (1, 2)	Number of non-professionals consulted and/or non-professional services utilized by respondent during the 12 months prior to the survey interview is summed	

17) Hours spent in consultation with psychiatrist - past 12 months - Not on file

Variable name: SR1DPRO1

Based on: SR1_004A, SR1_010, SR1_011

Description: This variable calculates the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a psychiatrist during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. The average length of consultation in minutes (SR1_011) is multiplied by the number of consultations over a year (SR1T010) and divided by 60 to convert minutes into hours.

Note: At the time of data processing, values reported in SR1_010 were recalculated to be displayed as number of times per year.

		Temporary Reformat	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T010			
SR1_010	SR1_010 <= 995	Number of reported consultations with a psychiatrist during 12 months prior to survey interview	
0	SR1_004A = 2	Respondent did not consult a psychiatrist	
999	SR1_010 in (997, 998, 999) or SR1_010A = 9	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one required question.	

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T010 * SR1_011/60	(SR1T010 =< 995 and SR1_011 =< 995) or (SR1T010 = 0)	Number of hours spent in consultations with a psychiatrist during past 12 months	
99999	SR1T010 = 999 or SR1_011 in (997, 998, 999)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one required question.	NS

18) Hours of consultation - psychiatrist - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1GPRO1

Based on: SR1DPRO1

Description: This variable groups the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a psychiatrist during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

		Specifications	
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1DPRO1 = 0	0 hours	
2	1 <= SR1DPRO1 <= 5	1 to 5 hours	
3	6 <= SR1DPRO1 <= 10	6 to 10 hours	
4	11 <= SR1DPRO1 <= 15	11 to 15 hours	
5	SR1DPRO1 >= 16	16 hours or more	
9	SR1DPRO1 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

19) Hours spent in consultation with family doctor or general practitioner - past 12 months - Not on file

Variable name:	SR1DPRO2
Based on:	SR1_004B, SR1_020, SR1_021

Description: This variable calculates the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a family doctor or general practitioner during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. The average length of consultation in minutes (SR1_021) is multiplied by the number of consultations over a year (SR1T020) and divided by 60 to convert minutes into hours.

Note: At the time of data processing, values reported in SR1_020 were recalculated to be displayed as number of times per year.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T020			
SR1_020	SR1_020 <= 995	Number of reported consultations with a family doctor or general practitioner during 12 months prior to survey interview	
0	SR1_004B = 2	Respondent did not consult a family doctor or general practitioner	
999	SR1_020 in (997, 998, 999) or SR1_020A = 9	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one required question.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T020 * SR1_021/60	(SR1T020 =< 995) and SR1_021 =< 995) or SR1T020 = 0	Number of hours spent in consultations with a family doctor or general practitioner during past 12 months	
99999	SR1T020 = 999 or SR1_021 in (997, 998, 999)	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one of the required questions.	NS

20) Hours of consultation - family doctor - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name:	SR1GPRO2
Based on:	SR1DPRO2

Description: This variable groups the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a family doctor or general practitioner during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1DPRO2 = 0	0 hours	
2	1 <= SR1DPRO2 <= 5	1 to 5 hours	
3	6 <= SR1DPRO2 <= 10	6 to 10 hours	
4	11 <= SR1DPRO2 <= 15	11 to 15 hours	
5	SR1DPRO2 >= 16	16 hours or more	
9	SR1DPRO2 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

21) Hours spent in consultation with a psychologist - past 12 months - Not on file

Variable name:	SR1DPRO3
Based on:	SR1_004C, SR1_030, SR1_031

Description: This variable calculates the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a psychologist during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. The average length of consultation in minutes (SR1_031) is multiplied by the number of consultations over a year (SR1_T030) and divided by 60 to convert minutes into hours.

Note: At the time of data processing, values reported in SR1_030 were recalculated to be displayed as number of times per year.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T030			
SR1_030	SR1_030 <= 995	Number of reported consultations with a psychologist during 12 months prior to survey interview	
0	SR1_004C = 2	Respondent did not consult with a psychologist	
999	SR1_030 in (997, 998, 999) or SR1_030A = 9	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one required question.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T030 * SR1_031/60	(SR1T030 =< 995 and SR1_031 =< 995) or SR1T030 = 0	Number of hours spent in consultations with a psychologist during past 12 months	
99999	SR1T030 = 999 or SR1_031 in (997, 998, 999)	Respondent did not at answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) least one of the required questions.	NS

22) Hours of consultation - psychologist - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name:	SR1GPRO3
Based on:	SR1DPRO3

Description: This variable groups the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a psychologist during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1DPRO3 = 0	0 hours	
2	1 <= SR1DPRO3 <= 5	1 to 5 hours	
3	6 <= SR1DPRO3 <= 10	6 to 10 hours	
4	11 <= SR1DPRO3 <= 15	11 to 15 hours	
5	SR1DPRO3 >= 16	16 hours or more	
9	SR1DPRO3 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

23) Hours spent in consultation with a nurse - past 12 months - Not on file

Variable name: SR1DPRO4

Based on: SR1_004D, SR1_040, SR1_041

Description: This variable calculates the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a nurse during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. The average length of consultation in minutes (SR1_041) is multiplied by the number of consultations over a year (SR1_T040) and divided by 60 to convert minutes into hours.

Note: At the time of data processing, values reported in SR1_040 were recalculated to be displayed as number of times per year.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T040			
SR1_040	SR1_040 <= 995 and SR1_040A = 3	Number of reported consultations with a nurse during 12 months prior to survey interview	
0	SR1_004D = 2	Respondent did not consult a nurse	
999	SR1_040 in (997, 998, 999) or SR1_040A = 9	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one of the required questions.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T040 * SR1_041/60	(SR1T040 =< 995) and SR1_041 =< 995) or SR1T040 = 0	Number of hours spent in consultations with a nurse during past 12 months	
99999	SR1T040 = 999 or SR1_041 in (997, 998, 999)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

24) Hours of consultation - nurse - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1GPRO4

Based on: SR1DPRO4

Description: This variable groups the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a nurse during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1DPRO4 = 0	0 hours	
2	1 <= SR1DPRO4 <= 5	1 to 5 hours	
3	6 <= SR1DPRO4 <= 10	6 to 10 hours	
4	11 <= SR1DPRO4 <= 15	11 to 15 hours	
5	SR1DPRO4 >= 16	16 hours or more	
9	SR1DPRO4 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

25) Hours spent in consultation with a social worker, counselor, or psychotherapist - past 12 months - Not on file

Variable name: SR1DPRO5

Based on: SR1_004E, SR1_050, SR1_051

Description: This variable calculates the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a social worker, counselor, or psychotherapist during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. The average length of consultation in minutes (SR1_051) is multiplied by the number of consultations over a year (SR1_T050) and divided by 60 to convert minutes into hours.

Note: At the time of data processing, values reported in SR1_050 were recalculated to be displayed as number of times per year.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T050			
SR1_050	SR1_050 <= 995	Number of reported consultations with a social worker, counsellor, or psychotherapist during 12 months prior to survey interview	
0	SR1_0004E = 2	Respondent did not consult a social worker, counselor, or psychotherapist	
999	SR1_050 in (997, 998, 999) or SR1_050A = 9	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one of the required questions.	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1T050 * SR1_051/60	(SR1T050 =< 995 and SR1_051 =< 995) or SR1T050 = 0	Number of hours spent in consultations with a social worker, counsellor, or psychotherapist during 12 past months	
99999	SR1T050 = 999 or SR1_051 in (997, 998, 999)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

26) Hours of consultation - social worker/counsellor - 12 months - Grouped

Variable name: SR1GPRO5

Based on: SR1DPRO5

Description: This variable groups the amount of hours respondents spent in consultation with a social worker, counselor, or psychotherapist during the 12 months prior to the survey interview, for problems with emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1DPRO5 = 0	0 hours	
2	1 <= SR1DPRO5 <= 5	1 to 5 hours	
3	6 <= SR1DPRO5 <= 10	6 to 10 hours	
4	11 <= SR1DPRO5 <= 15	11 to 15 hours	
5	SR1DPRO5 >= 16	16 hours or more	
9	SR1DPRO5 = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

27) Total time spent in consultation with professionals - in hours - Not on file

Variable name:	SR1DPROT
Based on:	SR1DPRO1, SR1DPRO2, SR1DPRO3, SR1DPRO4, SR1DPRO5
Description:	This variable calculates the amount of time in hours that respondents spent in consultation with all professionals during the past 12 months, for problems with their emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. Times previously calculated for psychiatrists (SR1DPRO1), family doctors and general practitioners (SR1DPRO2), psychologists (SR1DPRO3), nurses (SR1DPRO4), social workers, counselors and psychotherapists (SR1DPRO5) have been summed in this variable.
Note:	Online therapy and hospitalization professional services are not used in the creation of this variable. See note in SR1DYPRT variable for details.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
SR1TPRO1			
SR1DPRO1	SR1DPRO1 >= 0 and SR1DPRO1 <= 99995	Number of hours spent in consultation with a psychiatrist during the 12 months prior to interview	
0	SR1DPRO1 = 99999	Respondent did not answer at least one question required to calculate the number of minutes spent with a psychiatrist during the 12 months prior interview	
SR1TPRO2			
SR1DPRO2	SR1DPRO2 >= 0 and SR1DPRO2 <= 99995	Number of hours spent in consultation with a family doctor or general practitioner during the 12 months prior to interview	
0	SR1DPRO2 = 99999	Respondent did not answer at least one question required to calculate the number of minutes spent with a family doctor or general practitioner during the 12 months prior interview	
SR1TPRO3			
SR1DPRO3	SR1DPRO3 >= 0 and SR1DPRO3 <= 99995	Number of hours spent in consultation with a psychologist during the 12 months prior to interview	
0	SR1DPRO3 = 99999	Respondent did not answer at least one question required to calculate the number of minutes spent with a psychologist during the 12 months prior interview	
SR1TPRO4			
SR1DPRO4	SR1DPRO4 >= 0 and SR1DPRO4 <= 99995	Number of hours spent in consultation with a nurse during the 12 months prior to interview	
0	SR1DPRO4 = 99999	Respondent did not answer at least one question required to calculate the number of minutes spent with a nurse during the 12 months prior interview	
SR1TPRO5			
SR1DPRO5	SR1DPRO5 >= 0 and SR1DPRO5 <= 99995	Number of hours spent in consultation with a social worker, counselor or psychotherapist during the 12 months prior to interview	
0	SR1DPRO5 = 99999	Respondent did not answer at least one question required to calculate the number of minutes spent with a social worker, counselor or psychotherapist during the 12 months prior interview	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**

| SR1TPRO1 +
SR1TPRO2 +
SR1TPRO3 +
SR1TPRO4 +
SR1TPRO5 | (SR1DPRO1 >= 0 and SR1DPRO1 <= 99995) or
(SR1DPRO2 >= 0 and SR1DPRO2 <= 99995) or
(SR1DPRO3 >= 0 and SR1DPRO3 <= 99995) or
(SR1DPRO4 >= 0 and SR1DPRO4 <= 99995) or
(SR1DPRO5 >= 0 and SR1DPRO5 <= 99995) | Total number of hours in consultation with
professionals during past 12 months | |
| 999999 | SR1DPRO1 = 99999 or
SR1DPRO2 = 99999 or
SR1DPRO3 = 99999 or
SR1DPRO4 = 99999 or
SR1DPRO5 = 99999 | Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not
stated) at least one of the required questions. | NS |

28) Total time spent in consultation with professionals - in hours - Grouped

Variable name: SR1GPROT

Based on: SR1DPROT

Description: This variable groups the amount of time in hours that respondents spent in consultation with all professionals during the past 12 months, for problems with their emotions, mental health, or use of alcohol or drugs. Times previously calculated for psychiatrists (SR1DPRO1), family doctors and general practitioners (SR1DPRO2), psychologists (SR1DPRO3), nurses (SR1DPRO4), social workers, counselors and psychotherapists (SR1DPRO5) have been summed in SR1DPROT.

Note: Online therapy and hospitalization professional services are not used in the creation of this variable. See note in SR1DYPRT variable for details.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SR1DPROT = 0	0 hours	
2	1 <= SR1DPROT <= 5	1 to 5 hours	
3	6 <= SR1DPROT <= 10	6 to 10 hours	
4	11 <= SR1DPROT <= 15	11 to 15 hours	
5	SR1DPROT >= 16	16 hours or more	
9	SR1DPROT = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

Substance Use, Abuse and Dependence (29 DVs)

The questions on substance abuse and substance dependence are based on a recognized World Health Organization version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WHO-CIDI) modified for the needs of CCHS - Mental Health. Cannabis abuse and dependence are assessed independently of other drug abuse and dependence. The section on Mental Health Profile creates additional grouped variables that combine cannabis with other drugs and alcohol into a broader category of substance abuse and substance dependence.

The WHO-CIDI is a standardized instrument for assessment of mental disorders and conditions according to an operationalization of the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV and ICD-10. DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions. Mental conditions or problems found in the CCHS - Mental Health are partially coded to DSM-IV. CCHS - Mental Health does not support the ICD-10 algorithms.

Both lifetime and past year diagnoses are assessed. Past year episode refers to the 12 months preceding the interview.

The variables of primary interest are:
SUDDLCA - Cannabis Abuse - Lifetime algorithm
SUDDYCA - Cannabis Abuse - Past 12-month algorithm
SUDDLCD - Cannabis Dependence - Lifetime algorithm
SUDDYLD - Cannabis Dependence - Past 12-month algorithm

SUDDLOA - Other Drug Abuse (excluding Cannabis) - Lifetime algorithm
SUDDYOA - Other Drug Abuse (excluding Cannabis) - Past 12-month algorithm
SUDDLOD - Other Drug Dependence (excluding Cannabis) - Lifetime algorithm
SUDDYOD - Other Drug Dependence (excluding Cannabis) - Past 12-month algorithm

SUDDLC - Cannabis Abuse or Dependence - Lifetime algorithm (grouped variable)
SUDDYC - Cannabis Abuse or Dependence - Past 12-month algorithm (grouped variable)

SUDDLO - Other Drug Abuse or Dependence (excluding Cannabis) - Lifetime algorithm (grouped variable)
SUDDYO - Other Drug Abuse or Dependence (excluding Cannabis) - Past 12-month algorithm (grouped variable)

SUDDL - Drug Abuse or Dependence (including Cannabis) - Lifetime algorithm (grouped variable)
SUDDY - Drug Abuse or Dependence (including Cannabis) - Past 12-month algorithm (grouped variable)

SUDDINT - Past 12 month interference - mean
SUDFINT - Past 12 month interference - flag

The criteria used to derive the final variables along with their respective temporary and interim variables are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV definitions/classification. While the questionnaire and the algorithms are based on worldwide recognised approaches and classification, this method cannot be used to clinically diagnose individuals with this profiled condition. Only professionally trained medical staff can do this.

The CCHS - Mental Health instrument collects a wealth of information pertaining to this specific mental health condition such as number of symptoms and their overall severity, duration, and intensity; however, the structured approach used by the computerized instrument is not designed to collect some of the more complex information used by professionally trained staff to make a final diagnosis according to the DSM-IV classification. Also, although the instrument does collect some information used for the operationalization of the organic/physical exclusions and the hierarchical ruling, STC recommends that this information be used by DSM experts in light of its complex nature.

In addition to information on mental conditions, the WHO-CIDI instrument also collects information on many important correlates of mental health such as health care service utilization and support. The CCHS - Mental Health data collected on mental health correlates is not based on the WHO-CIDI instrument. To be consistent with the previous cycle of this survey (2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being), the correlate data will be comparable to past and current cycles of CCHS.

To facilitate comparison to the DSM, the criteria are itemized similarly to the way they appear in the DSM-IV. This correspondence is only used here to provide a common language that should ease the interpretation of the results. However, it would be inappropriate to assume a direct correspondence between CCHS- Mental Health criteria and the DSM-IV criteria given the operational limitations associated with the questionnaire and the algorithm in addition to the complex nature of the topic.

Cannabis dependence and other drug dependence (excluding cannabis) are operationalized independently. However, the criteria are the same for each.

For the purposes of this survey, respondents who met the criteria for CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime cannabis dependence or other drug dependence (excluding cannabis) experienced the following:
1. at least three symptoms of drug dependence (tolerance, withdrawal, increased consumption, attempts to quit, time lost, reduced activities, continued drinking) experienced in the same 12 month period;
and
2. a maladaptive pattern of drug use as manifested by three (or more) symptoms occurring at any time in the same 12-month period.

Cannabis abuse and drug abuse (excluding cannabis) are operationalized independently. However, the criteria are the same for each. For the purposes of this survey, respondents who met the criteria for CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI lifetime cannabis abuse or drug abuse excluding cannabis experienced the following:
1) not meeting the criteria for lifetime drug dependence; and
2) having experienced at least one of the four symptoms of drug abuse.

For 12-month cannabis or drug excluding cannabis abuse and 12 month cannabis or drug excluding cannabis dependence, CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI 12-month criteria required the respondent to have experienced the following:
1) met the criteria for lifetime abuse or lifetime dependence
2) experienced at least one symptom of drug abuse or drug dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Differences from the WHO-CIDI:
The WHO-CIDI repeats the series of abuse and dependence follow-up questions for each drug the respondent has used. To reduce respondent burden in the CCHS-Mental Health, the abuse and dependence follow-up questions are only asked a maximum of two times: once in relation to cannabis and once for all other drugs. The algorithms for the disorders have been modified to reference these two groups.

Screening Threshold:
The WHO-CIDI requires a single use of any drug to screen respondents into the drug abuse and dependence follow-up questions. To reduce respondent burden, the CCHS Mental Health requires that the respondent use a drug a minimum of two times in their lifetime in order to receive the follow-up abuse and dependence questions. Respondents who have consumed cannabis or any other drug a single time in their life are classified as not meeting the criteria for both abuse and dependence for the respective drug group.

The CCHS - Mental Health has also increased the consumption screening threshold for the cannabis dependence questions. Analysis of the CCHS - Mental Health pilot study (2011) revealed that no respondents with a certain low levels of lifetime cannabis consumption met the criteria for cannabis dependence. A group of academic experts reviewed the pilot analyses and recommended an increase in the screening threshold for the cannabis dependence questions in order to reduce respondent burden. A conservative threshold of 50 lifetime uses was selected in order to maintain 100% sensitivity of the instrument and to ensure continued comparability with the WHO-CIDI. More information on the analyses leading to this decision is available from the User Guide - Appendix A - "Summary of the research project on revising the consumption thresholds for screening into WHO-CIDI questions on alcohol and cannabis abuse and dependence."

Note on Historical Comparison: A different instrument was used to assess drug dependence in the 2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-Being. Therefore, comparisons cannot be made between the drug abuse and dependence variables of the two surveys.

1) Nonmedical Sedative or Tranquilizer Use - Lifetime

Variable name: SUDFLTU

Based on: SUD_01A, SUD_01C

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used sedatives or tranquilizers nonmedically.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_01A in (1, 2) or SUD_01C = 1	Respondent has used a sedative or tranquilizer nonmedically.	
2	SUD_01A = 3 or SUD_01C in (2, 6)	Respondent has never used a sedative or tranquilizer nonmedically.	
9	SUD_01A in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_01C in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

2) Nonmedical Stimulant Use - Lifetime

Variable name: SUDFLSU

Based on: SUD_02A, SUD_02C

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used stimulants nonmedically.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_02A in (1, 2) or SUD_02C = 1	Respondent has used a stimulant nonmedically.	
2	SUD_02A = 3 or SUD_02C in (2, 6)	Respondent has never used a stimulant nonmedically.	

9	SUD_02A in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_02C in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).

3) Nonmedical Analgesics Use - Lifetime

Variable name: SUDFLAU

Based on: SUD_03A, SUD_03C

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used an analgesic nonmedically.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_03A in (1, 2) or SUD_03C = 1	Respondent has used an analgesic nonmedically.	
2	SUD_03A = 3 or SUD_03C = 2	Respondent has never used an analgesic nonmedically.	
9	SUD_03A in (7, 8, 9) SUD_03C in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

4) Cannabis Use - Lifetime (Including One Time Use)

Variable name: SUDFLCA

Based on: SUD_04A

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cannabis or hashish.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_04A in (1, 2)	Respondent has used cannabis.	
2	SUD_04A = 3	Respondent has never used cannabis.	
9	SUD_04A in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

5) Cannabis Use - Lifetime (Excluding One Time Use)

Variable name: SUDFLCM

Based on: SUD_04A

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cannabis or hashish more than once.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_04A = 2	Respondent has used cannabis more than once.	
2	SUD_04A in (1, 3)	Respondent has never used cannabis or used it only once.	

9	SUD_04A in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).

6) Cannabis Use - 12-month (Excluding One Time Use)

Variable name: SUDFYCM

Based on: SUD_04A, SUD_04B

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_04A = 2 and SUD_04B = 1	Respondent has used cannabis more than once in his/her lifetime and has used cannabis in the past 12 months.	
2	(SUD_04A = 1 and SUD_04B = 1) or SUD_04B in (2, 6)	Respondent has not used cannabis in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use.	
9	SUD_04A in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_04B in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

7) Any Other Drug Use - Lifetime - Grouped

Variable name: SUDGLOTH

Based on: SUDFLCO, SUDFLEX, SUDFLHA, SUDFLHE, SUDFLGL, SUDFLAO

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used the following drugs:

- cocaine in any form,
- club drugs, such as MDMA, ecstasy or ketamine,
- hallucinogens, such as LSD, mescaline, PCP, angel dust, mushrooms or peyote,
- heroin or opium,
- inhalants or solvents, such as nitrous oxide, glue, paint or gasoline,
- other illegal drugs.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDFLCO = 1 or SUDFLEX = 1 or SUDFLHA = 1 or SUDFLHE = 1 or SUDFLGL = 1 or SUDFLAO = 1	Respondent has used cocaine/crack, club drugs, hallucinogens, heroin/opium, inhalants/solvents, or any other drugs.	
2	SUDFLCO = 2 and SUDFLEX = 2 and SUDFLHA = 2 and SUDFLHE = 2 and SUDFLGL = 2 and SUDFLAO = 2	Respondent has never used any of these drugs in their lifetime.	

| 9 | SUDFLCO = 9 or
SUDFLEX = 9 or
SUDFLHA = 9 or
SUDFLHE = 9 or
SUDFLGL = 9 or
SUDFLAO = 9 | At least one of the required questions was answered NS
(don't know, refusal, not stated). |

8) Any Drug Use - Lifetime (Including One Time Use of cannabis)

Variable name: SUDDLAI

Based on: SUDFLTU, SUDFLSU, SUDFLAU, SUDFLCA, SUDFLCO, SUDFLEX, SUDFLHA, SUDFLHE, SUDFLGL, SUDFLAO

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used illicit drugs or used a medicine nonmedically. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDFLTU = 1 or SUDFLSU = 1 or SUDFLAU = 1 or SUDFLCA = 1 or SUDFLCO = 1 or SUDFLEX = 1 or SUDFLHA = 1 or SUDFLHE = 1 or SUDFLGL = 1 or SUDFLAO = 1	Respondent has used at least one drug in their lifetime. Includes "one time only" use of cannabis.	
2	SUDFLTU = 2 and SUDFLSU = 2 and SUDFLAU = 2 and SUDFLCA = 2 and SUDFLCO = 2 and SUDFLEX = 2 and SUDFLHA = 2 and SUDFLHE = 2 and SUDFLGL = 2 and SUDFLAO = 2	Respondent has never used drugs in their lifetime.	
9	SUDFLTU = 9 or SUDFLSU = 9 or SUDFLAU = 9 or SUDFLCA = 9 or SUDFLCO = 9 or SUDFLEX = 9 or SUDFLHA = 9 or SUDFLHE = 9 or SUDFLGL = 9 or SUDFLAO = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

9) Any Drug Use - Lifetime (Excluding One Time Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: SUDDLAE

Based on: SUDFLTU, SUDFLSU, SUDFLAU, SUDFLCM, SUDFLCO, SUDFLEX, SUDFLHA, SUDFLHE, SUDFLGL, SUDFLAO

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used illicit drugs or used a medicine nonmedically. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SUDFLTU = 1 or SUDFLSU = 1 or SUDFLAU = 1 or SUDFLCM = 1 or SUDFLCO = 1 or SUDFLEX = 1 or SUDFLHA = 1 or SUDFLHE = 1 or SUDFLGL = 1 or SUDFLAO = 1	Respondent has used at least one drug in their lifetime. Excludes "one time only" use of cannabis.	
2	SUDFLTU = 2 and SUDFLSU = 2 and SUDFLAU = 2 and SUDFLCM = 2 and SUDFLCO = 2 and SUDFLEX = 2 and SUDFLHA = 2 and SUDFLHE = 2 and SUDFLGL = 2 and SUDFLAO = 2	Respondent never used cannabis more than once and never used other drugs in their lifetime.	
9	SUDFLTU = 9 or SUDFLSU = 9 or SUDFLAU = 9 or SUDFLCM = 9 or SUDFLCO = 9 or SUDFLEX = 9 or SUDFLHA = 9 or SUDFLHE = 9 or SUDFLGL = 9 or SUDFLAO = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

10) Any Drug Use - Lifetime (Excluding Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: SUDDLID

Based on: SUDFLTU, SUDFLSU, SUDFLAU, SUDFLCO, SUDFLEX, SUDFLHA, SUDFLHE, SUDFLGL, SUDFLAO

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used illicit drugs or used a medicine nonmedically. Excludes use of cannabis.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDFLTU = 1 or SUDFLSU = 1 or SUDFLAU = 1 or SUDFLCO = 1 or SUDFLEX = 1 or SUDFLHA = 1 or SUDFLHE = 1 or SUDFLGL = 1 or SUDFLAO = 1	Respondent has used at least one drug. Excludes use of cannabis.	
2	SUDFLTU = 2 and SUDFLSU = 2 and SUDFLAU = 2 and SUDFLCO = 2 and SUDFLEX = 2 and SUDFLHA = 2 and SUDFLHE = 2 and SUDFLGL = 2 and SUDFLAO = 2	Respondent has never used a drug. Excludes use of cannabis.	

| 9 | SUDFLTU = 9 or
SUDFLSU = 9 or
SUDFLAU = 9 or
SUDFLCO = 9 or
SUDFLEX = 9 or
SUDFLHA = 9 or
SUDFLHE = 9 or
SUDFLGL = 9 or
SUDFLAO = 9 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). |

11) Any Drug Use - 12-month (Including One Time Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: SUDDYAI

Based on: SUD_01D, SUD_02D, SUD_03D, SUD_04B, SUD_05B, SUD_06B, SUD_07B, SUD_08B, SUD_09B, SUD_10B

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used illicit drugs or a medicine nonmedically in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_01D = 1 or SUD_02D = 1 or SUD_03D = 1 or SUD_04B = 1 or SUD_05B = 1 or SUD_06B = 1 or SUD_07B = 1 or SUD_08B = 1 or SUD_09B = 1 or SUD_10B = 1	Respondent has used at least one drug in the past 12 months, including "one time only" use of cannabis.	
2	SUD_01D in (2, 6) and SUD_02D in (2, 6) and SUD_03D in (2, 6) and SUD_04B in (2, 6) and SUD_05B in (2, 6) and SUD_06B in (2, 6) and SUD_07B in (2, 6) and SUD_08B in (2, 6) and SUD_09B in (2, 6) and SUD_10B in (2, 6)	Respondent has not used any drugs in the past 12 months.	
9	SUD_01D in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_02D in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_03D in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_04B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_05B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_06B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_07B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_08B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_09B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_10B in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

12) Any Drug Use - 12-month (Excluding One Time Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: SUDDYAE

Based on: SUD_01D, SUD_02D, SUD_03D, SUDFYCM, SUD_05B, SUD_06B, SUD_07B, SUD_08B, SUD_09B, SUD_10B

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used illicit drugs or a medicine nonmedically in the past 12 months. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_01D = 1 or SUD_02D = 1 or SUD_03D = 1 or SUDFYCM = 1 or SUD_05B = 1 or SUD_06B = 1 or SUD_07B = 1 or SUD_08B = 1 or SUD_09B = 1 or SUD_10B = 1	Respondent has used at least one drug in the past 12 months, excluding "one time only" lifetime use of cannabis.	
2	SUD_01D in (2, 6) and SUD_02D in (2, 6) and SUD_03D in (2, 6) and SUDFYCM = 2 and SUD_05B in (2, 6) and SUD_06B in (2, 6) and SUD_07B in (2, 6) and SUD_08B in (2, 6) and SUD_09B in (2, 6) and SUD_10B in (2, 6)	Respondent has not used any drugs in the past 12 months or has used cannabis once in the past 12 months which was their only lifetime use.	
9	SUD_01D in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_02D in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_03D in (7, 8, 9) or SUDFYCM = 9 or SUD_05B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_06B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_07B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_08B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_09B in (7, 8, 9) or SUD_10B in (7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

13) Any Drug Use - 12-month (Excluding Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: SUDDYID

Based on: SUD_01D, SUD_02D, SUD_03D, SUD_05B, SUD_06B, SUD_07B, SUD_08B, SUD_09B, SUD_10B

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used illicit drugs or a medicine nonmedically in the past 12 months. Excludes use of cannabis.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_01D = 1 or SUD_02D = 1 or SUD_03D = 1 or SUD_05B = 1 or SUD_06B = 1 or SUD_07B = 1 or SUD_08B = 1 or SUD_09B = 1 or SUD_10B = 1	Respondent has used at least one drug, excluding cannabis, in the past 12 months.	

| 2 | SUD_01D in (2, 6) and
SUD_02D in (2, 6) and
SUD_03D in (2, 6) and
SUD_05B in (2, 6) and
SUD_06B in (2, 6) and
SUD_07B in (2, 6) and
SUD_08B in (2, 6) and
SUD_09B in (2, 6) and
SUD_10B in (2, 6) | Respondent has not used a drug, excluding cannabis, in the past 12 months. |
| 9 | SUD_01D in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_02D in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_03D in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_05B in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_06B in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_07B in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_08B in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_09B in (7, 8, 9) or
SUD_10B in (7, 8, 9) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). |

14) Cannabis Dependence - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDLCD

Based on: SUDDCDA, SUDDCDB

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Cannabis Dependence.
Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1) at least three symptoms of cannabis dependece (tolerance, withdrawal, increased consumption, attempts to quit, time lost, activities reduced, continued use); and
2) a maladaptive pattern of cannabis use as manifested by three (or more) symptoms occurring at any time in the same 12-month period.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDDCDA = 1 and SUDDCDB = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime Cannabis Dependence	
2	SUDDCDA = 2 or SUDDCDB = 2	Either CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria A or B are not met for lifetime Cannabis Dependence.	
9	SUDDCDA = 9 or SUDDCDB = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	

15) Cannabis Dependence - 12-month Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDYCD

Based on: SUDDLCD, SUD_45

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for cannabis dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:
1 . Meeting the criteria for lifetime cannabis dependence; and
2 . Having symptoms of cannabis dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview;

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_45 in (1, 2, 3) and SUDDLCD = 1	Both CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria met for 12-month cannabis dependence. The	

		respondent: 1. met the criteria for lifetime cannabis dependence; and 2 . Reported having symptoms of cannabis dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview;	
2	SUD_45 = 4 or SUDDLCD = 2	Either of the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month cannabis dependence. The respondent: 1 . Did not meet the criteria for lifetime cannabis dependence; or 2. did not report having symptoms of cannabis dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview;	
9	SUD_45 in (7, 8, 9) or SUDDLCD = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

16) Other Drug Dependence (excluding cannabis) - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDLOD

Based on: SUDDODA, SUDDODB

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Dependence (excluding cannabis).
Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1) at least three symptoms of drug dependece (tolerance, withdrawal, increased consumption, attempts to quit, time lost, activities reduced, continued use); and
2) a maladaptive pattern of drug use as manifested by three (or more) symptoms occurring at any time in the same 12-month period.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDDODA = 1 and SUDDODB = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime drug dependence (excluding cannabis).	
2	SUDDODA = 2 or SUDDODB = 2	Either CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria A or B are not met for lifetime drug dependence (excluding cannabis).	
9	SUDDODA = 9 or SUDDODB = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	

17) Other Drug Dependence (excluding cannabis) - 12-month Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDYOD

Based on: SUDDLOD, SUD_75

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for drug dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:
1 . Meeting the criteria for lifetime drug dependence; and
2 . Having symptoms of drug dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_75 in (1, 2, 3) and SUDDLOD = 1	Both CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria met for 12-month drug dependence (excluding cannabis). The respondent: 1. met the criteria for lifetime drug dependence	

(excluding cannabis); and
2 . Reported having symptoms of drug dependence (excluding cannabis) in the 12 months prior to the interview.

2	SUD_75 = 4 or SUDDLOD = 2	Either of the CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month drug dependence. The respondent: 1. did not meet the criteria for lifetime drug dependence; or 2. did not report having symptoms of drug dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview.	
9	SUD_75 in (7, 8, 9) or SUDDLOD = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

18) Cannabis Abuse - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDLCA

Based on: SUDDCAA, SUDDCAB

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for cannabis abuse. Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1) having not experienced lifetime cannabis dependence; and
2) having experienced at least one of the four symptoms of cannabis abuse.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SUDDCAA = 1 and SUDDCAB = 1	Both CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime cannabis abuse.	
2	SUDDCAA = 2 or SUDDCAB = 2	Either CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria A or B are not met for lifetime cannabis abuse.	
9	SUDDCAA = 9 or SUDDCAB = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

19) Cannabis Abuse - 12-Month Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDYCA

Based on: SUDDLCA, SUD_28

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for cannabis abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:
1 . Meeting the criteria for lifetime cannabis abuse; and
2 . Having symptomes of cannabis abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SUD_28 in (1, 2, 3) and SUDDLCA = 1	Both CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria met for 12-month cannabis abuse. The respondent: 1. met the criteria for lifetime cannabis abuse; and 2. reported having symptoms of cannabis abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview;	

| 2 | SUD_28 = 4 or
SUDDLCA = 2 | Either of the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month cannabis abuse. The respondent:
1. did not meet the criteria for lifetime cannabis abuse; or
2. did not report having symptoms of cannabis abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview. | |
| 9 | SUD_28 in (7, 8, 9) or
SUDDLCA = 9 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

20) Other Drug Abuse (excluding cannabis) - Lifetime Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDLOA

Based on: SUDDOAA, SUDDOAB

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for drug abuse (excluding cannabis).
Respondents who meet the criteria reported:
1) having not experienced lifetime drug dependence (excluding cannabis); and
2) having experienced at least one of the four symptoms of drug abuse.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDDOAA = 1 and SUDDOAB = 1	Both CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are met for lifetime drug abuse (excluding cannabis).	
2	SUDDOAA = 2 or SUDDOAB = 2	Either CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria A or B are not met for lifetime drug abuse (excluding cannabis).	
9	SUDDOAA = 9 or SUDDOAB = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	

21) Other Drug Abuse (excluding cannabis) - 12-month Algorithm

Variable name: SUDDYOA

Based on: SUDDLOA, SUD_58

Description: This is the final variable that identifies whether respondents meet or fail to meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for drug abuse in the 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who meet the criteria report:
1 . Meeting the criteria for lifetime drug abuse (excluding cannabis); and
2 . Having symptoms of drug abuse (excluding cannabis) in the 12 months prior to the interview.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUD_58 in (1, 2, 3) and SUDDLOA = 1	Both CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria met for 12-month drug abuse (excluding cannabis). The respondent: 1. met the criteria for lifetime drug abuse (excluding cannabis); and 2. reported having symptoms of drug abuse (excluding cannabis) in the 12 months prior to the interview;	

| 2 | SUD_58 = 4 or
SUDDLOA = 2 | Either of the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria are not met for 12-month cannabis abuse. The respondent:
1. did not meet the criteria for lifetime drug abuse (excluding cannabis); or
2. did not report having symptoms of drug abuse (excluding cannabis) in the 12 months prior to the interview. | |
| 9 | SUD_58 in (7, 8, 9) or
SUDDLOA = 9 | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |

---

22) Cannabis Abuse or Dependence - Lifetime

Variable name: SUDDLC

Based on: SUDDLCD, SUDDLCA

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for cannabis abuse or cannabis dependence.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDDLCD = 1 or SUDDLCA = 1	Respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Cannabis Abuse or Cannabis Dependence.	
2	SUDDLCD = 2 and SUDDLCA = 2	Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Cannabis Abuse or Cannabis Dependence.	
9	SUDDLCD = 9 or SUDDLCA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

---

23) Cannabis Abuse or Dependence - 12 month

Variable name: SUDDYC

Based on: SUDDYCD, SUDDYCA

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for cannabis abuse or cannabis dependence.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
1	SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1	Respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Cannabis Abuse or Cannabis Dependence.	
2	SUDDYCD = 2 and SUDDYCA = 2	Respondent does not meet the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Cannabis Abuse or Cannabis Dependence.	
9	SUDDYCD = 9 or SUDDYCA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

24) Other Drug Abuse or Dependence (excluding cannabis) - Lifetime

Variable name: SUDDLO

Based on: SUDDLOD, SUDDLOA

Description: Thisgrouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for drug abuse or drug dependence, excluding cannabis abuse and cannabis dependence.

	Specifications		
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SUDDLOD = 1 or SUDDLOA = 1	Respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence, excluding Cannabis Abuse and Cannabis Dependence.	
2	SUDDLOD = 2 and SUDDLOA = 2	Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence, excluding Cannabis Abuse and Cannabis Dependence.	
9	SUDDLOD = 9 or SUDDLOA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

25) Other Drug Abuse or Dependence (excluding cannabis) - 12 month

Variable name: SUDDYO

Based on: SUDDYOD, SUDDYOA

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for drug abuse or drug dependence, excluding cannabis abuse and cannabis dependence.

	Specifications		
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1	Respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence, excluding Cannabis Abuse and Cannabis Dependence.	
2	SUDDYOD = 2 and SUDDYOA = 2	Respondent does not meet the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence, excluding Cannabis Abuse and Cannabis Dependence.	
9	SUDDYOD = 9 or SUDDYOA = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

26) Drug Abuse or Dependence (including cannabis) - Lifetime

Variable name: SUDDL

Based on: SUDDLO, SUDDLC

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the lifetime CCHS - Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any drug abuse or dependence.

		Specifications		
Value	Condition(s)		Description	Notes
1	SUDDLO = 1 or SUDDLC = 1		Respondent meets the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence.	
2	SUDDLO = 2 and SUDDLC = 2		Respondent does not meet the lifetime CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence.	
9	SUDDLO = 9 or SUDDLC = 9		At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

27) Drug Abuse or Dependence (including cannabis) - 12 month

Variable name: SUDDY

Based on: SUDDYO, SUDDYC

Description: This grouped variable identifies whether the respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for any drug abuse or drug dependence.

		Specifications		
Value	Condition(s)		Description	Notes
1	SUDDYO = 1 or SUDDYC = 1		Respondent meets the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence.	
2	SUDDYO = 2 and SUDDYC = 2		Respondent does not meet the 12 month CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for Drug Abuse or Drug Dependence.	
9	SUDDYO = 9 or SUDDYC = 9		At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

28) Flag for Problems with Substance Use Interference

Variable name: SUDFINT

Based on: SUD_81A, SUD_811, SUD_812, SUD_81C, SUD_81D, SUDDYCD, SUDDYCA, SUDDYOD, SUDDYOA

Description: This variable describes the interference that problems with substance use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months.

		Specifications		
Value	Condition(s)		Description	Notes
6	SUDDYCD = 2 and SUDDYCA = 2 and SUDDYOD = 2 and SUDDYOA = 2		Respondent did not meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month substance dependence or abuse.	

1	(SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1) and (4 <= SUD_81A <= 10 or 4 <= SUD_811 <= 10 or 4 <= SUD_812 <= 10 or 4 <= SUD_81C <= 10 or 4 <= SUD_81D <= 10)	Problems with substance use caused significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
2	(SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1) and 0 <= SUD_81A <= 3 and (0 <= SUD_811 <= 3 or SUD_811 = 11) and (0 <= SUD_812 <= 3 or SUD_812 = 11) and 0 <= SUD_81C <= 3 and 0 <= SUD_81D <= 3	Problems with substance use did not cause significant interference with the person's normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning, nor social activities or relationships in the past 12 months.	
9	SUDDYCD = 9 or SUDDYCA = 9 or SUDDYOD = 9 or SUDDYOA = 9 or SUD_81A in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_811 in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_812 in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_81C in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_81D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

29) Problems with Substance Use Interference - Mean

Variable name: SUDDINT

Based on: SUD_81A, SUD_811, SUD_812, SUD_81C, SUD_81D, SUDDYCD, SUDDYCA, SUDDYOD, SUDDYOA

Description: This variable describes the interference that problems with substance had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the five items.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99.6	SUDDYCD = 2 and SUDDYCA = 2 and SUDDYOD = 2 and SUDDYOA = 2	Respondent did not meet the CCHS Mental Health/WHO-CIDI criteria for 12-month substance dependence or abuse	
99.9	SUDDYCD = 9 or SUDDYCA = 9 or SUDDYOD = 9 or SUDDYOA = 9 or SUD_81A in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_811 in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_812 in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_81C in (97, 98, 99) or SUD_81D in (97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS

(SUD_81A + SUD_811 + SUD_812 + SUD_81C + SUD_81D) / 5	(SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1) and 0 <= SUD_81A <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_811 <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_812 <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81C <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81D <= 10	Interference = mean of all five items. Respondent answered all five questions.	(min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(SUD_81A + SUD_812 + SUD_81C + SUD_81D) / 4	(SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1) and SUD_811 = 11 and 0 <= SUD_812 <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81A <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81C <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. SUD_811 was not applicable (i.e., did not attend school within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(SUD_81A + SUD_811 + SUD_81C + SUD_81D) / 4	(SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1) and SUD_812 = 11 and 0 <= SUD_811 <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81A <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81C <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81D <= 10	Interference = mean of four items that applied to respondent. SUD_812 was not applicable (i.e., did not have a job within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)
(SUD_81A + SUD_81C + SUD_81D) / 3	(SUDDYCD = 1 or SUDDYCA = 1 or SUDDYOD = 1 or SUDDYOA = 1) and SUD_811 = 11 and SUD_812 = 11 and 0 <= SUD_81A <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81C <= 10 and 0 <= SUD_81D <= 10	Interference = mean of three items that applied to respondent. SUD_811 and SUD_812 were not applicable (i.e., did not attend school and did jot have a job within the past 12 months).	min: 0.0; max: 10.0) (round to .1)

Stress - Work stress (7 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. As is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate the respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work. The name of each subscale reflects the dimension which is measured. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek and Theorell (1990), reflects a respondent's perceptions of various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Ref: Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA., 1988, A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys. American Journal of Public Health, 78, 904-909.

Karasek R, Theorell T., 1990, Healthy work: Stress, productivity and the reconstruction of working life. New York:
Basic Books, Inc.

	Temporary Reformat		
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
WSTT401			
(WST_401 - 1)	WST_401 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT402			
(WST_402 - 1)	WST_402 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT403			
(WST_403 - 1)	WST_403 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT404			
(WST_404 - 1)	WST_404 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
(4 - WSTT404)	WSTT404 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTT405			
(WST_405 - 1)	WST_405 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
(4 - WSTT405)	WSTT405 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTT406			
(WST_406 - 1)	WST_406 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT407			
(WST_407 - 1)	WST_407 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT408			
(WST_408 - 1)	WST_408 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
(4 - WSTT408)	WSTT408 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTT409			
(WST_409 - 1)	WST_409 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT410			
(WST_410 - 1)	WST_410 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
(4 - WSTT410)	WSTT410 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTT411			
(WST_411 - 1)	WST_411 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	
WSTT412			
(WST_412 - 1)	WST_412 <= 5	Rescale question answers from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4	

1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion

Variable name:	WSTDSKI
Based on:	WST_401, WST_402, WST_404, WSTT401, WSTT402, WSTT404
Description:	This variable indicates the respondent's task variety at main work in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether

the respondent was required to keep learning new things, whether his/her job required a high level of skill and whether the job required that the respondent do things over and over.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA
99	(WST_401 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_402 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_404 = 7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
WSTT401 + WSTT402 + WSTT404	(0 <= WSTT401 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTT402 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTT404 <= 4)	Score obtained on the skill discretion scale	(min: 0; max: 12)

2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority

Variable name: WSTDAUT

Based on: WST_401, WST_403, WST_409, WSTT403, WSTT409

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom in how to do their job and if they have a lot of say in what happens with regard to their job.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA
99	(WST_403 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_409 = 7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
WSTT403 + WSTT409	(0 <= WSTT403 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTT409 <= 4)	Score obtained on the decision authority scale	(min: 0; max: 8)

3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands

Variable name: WSTDPSY

Based on: WST_401, WST_405, WST_406, WSTT405, WSTT406

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA

99	(WST_405 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_406 = 7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
WSTT405 + WSTT406	(0 <= WSTT405 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTT406 <= 4)	Score obtained on the psychological demand scale	(min: 0 ; max: 8)

4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity

Variable name: WSTDJIN

Based on: WST_401, WSTT407

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent feels that they have good job security in their main job.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA
9	(WST_407 = 7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
WSTT407	(0 <= WSTT407 <= 4)	Score obtained on the job insecurity scale	(min: 0 ; max: 4)

5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion

Variable name: WSTDPHY

Based on: WST_401, WST_408, WSTT408

Description: This variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
6	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA
9	(WST_408 = 7, 8, 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
WSTT408	(0 <= WSTT408 <= 4)	Score obtained on the physical exertion scale	(min: 0; max: 4)

6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support

Variable name: WSTDSOC

Based on: WST_401, WST_410, WST_411, WST_412, WSTT410, WSTT411, WSTT412

Description: This variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done,

and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Higher scores indicate greater work stress.
Please note that a "Not applicable" response category was added to each of the questions used in the creation of this DV (WST_410, WST_411, WST_412), to be selected when the respondent worked alone, or did not have a supervisor. For this DV, respondents are assigned the value 96 (Not applicable) when a response of "Not applicable" is reported in any of these three items (WST_410, WST_411, WST_412).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
96	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA
96	WST_410 = 6 or WST_411 = 6 or WST_412 = 6	Population exclusions. Respondents did not have a boss or co-workers.	NA
99	(WST_410 = 97, 98, 99) or (WST_411 = 97, 98, 99) or (WST_412 = 97, 98, 99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	NS
WSTT410 + WSTT411 + WSTT412	(0 <= WSTT410 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTT411 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTT412 <= 4)	Score obtained on the social support scale	(min: 0; max: 12)

7) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Strain

Variable name: WSTDJST

Based on: WST_401, WST_402, WST_403, WST_404, WST_405, WST_406, WST_409, WSTT401, WSTT402, WSTT403, WSTT404, WSTT405, WSTT406, WSTT409

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

Note: Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

In cycles 2.1 and 3.1; not in cycle 1.2 (2002 CCHS - Mental Health and Well-being).

Temporary Reformat			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
WSTTa401			
4 - WSTT401	WSTT401 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTTa402			
4 - WSTT402	WSTT402 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTTa403			
4 - WSTT403	WSTT403 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	
WSTTa409			
4 - WSTT409	WSTT409 <= 4	Invert scale of rescaled questions	

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9.96	WST_401 = 6	Population exclusions	NA

| 9.99 | (WST_401= 7, 8, 9) or (WST_402 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_403 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_404 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_405 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_406 = 7, 8, 9) or (WST_409 = 7, 8, 9) | At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated). | NS |
| {[(WSTT405 + 1) + (WSTT406 + 1)] / 2} / {[(WSTTa401 + 1) + (WSTTa402 + 1) + (WSTT404 + 1) + (WSTTa403 + 1) + (WSTTa409 + 1)] / 5 } | (WSTTa401 <= 4) and (WSTTa402 <= 4) and (WSTTa403 <= 4) and (WSTT404 <= 4) and (WSTT405 <= 4) and (WSTT406 <= 4) and (WSTTa409 <= 4) | Score obtained on the job stress scale | (min: 0.20; max: 5.00) |